



AVARS,
BULGARS
AND
MAGYARS
ON THE
MIDDLE AND
LOWER
DANUBE

Edited by

LYUDMILA DONCHEVA-PETKOVA – CSILLA BALOGH – ATTILA TÜRK



ARCHAEOLOGIA

Studia ad Archaeologiam Pazmaniensiae

A PPKE BTK Régészeti Tanszékének kiadványai

Archaeological Studies of PPCU Department of Archaeology

Volume 1

Studia ad Archaeologiam Pazmaniensiae
A PPKE BTK Régészeti Tanszékének kiadványai
Archaeological Studies of PPCU Department of Archaeology

International Advisory Board

Heinrich Härke
Eberhard Karls Universität (Tübingen, D)

Oleksiy V. Komar
Institute of Archaeology of NUAS (Kiev, Ua)

Abdulkarim Maamoun
Damascus University (Damascus, Syr)

Denys Pringle
Cardiff University (Cardiff, UK)

Dmitry A. Stashenkov
Samara Regional Historical Museum (Samara, Ru)

AVARS, BULGARS AND MAGYARS ON THE MIDDLE AND LOWER DANUBE

Editors

Lyudmila Doncheva-Petkova – Csilla Balogh – Attila Türk

Proceedings of the Bulgarian-Hungarian Meeting,
Sofia, May 27–28, 2009



National Institute of Archaeology
and Museum BAS
Sofia



Pázmány Péter Catholic University
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
Department of Archaeology

СОФИЯ – PILISCSABA
2014

The publication of this volume was funded by the generous grants from the National Cultural Fund (Nemzeti Kulturális Alap, NKA 3437/01022) and the Hungarian Scientific Research Fund (Országos Tudományos Kutatási Alapprogramok, OTKA PUB-K 111155, OTKA K 7106369, OTKA NK 72636)



Front Cover

Detail from Bowl No. 21 of the Nagyszentmiklós Treasure by Imre Huszár

Editor-in-chief

Lyudmil Vagalinski, Csanád Bálint, Endre Tóth

Editors

Lyudmila Doncheva-Petkova, Csilla Balogh, Attila Türk

Translated by

Hajnalka Pál, András Patay-Horváth, Tsveta Raichevska,
Tatiana Stefanova, Vajk Szeverényi

Illustrations

Zoltán Pápai †

© The Authors and Archaeolingua Foundation
© National Institute of Archaeology and Museum BAS Sofia
© Pázmány Péter Catholic University Faculty of Humanities and
Social Sciences Department of Archaeology

ISBN 978-963-9911-55-0

HU-ISSN 1215-9239

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording or any other information storage and retrieval system, without requesting prior permission in writing from the publisher.



ARCHAEOLOGUA

2014

ARCHAEOLOGUA ALAPÍTVÁNY
H-1014 Budapest, Úri u. 49.

Desktop editing and layout by Gergely Hős

Printed by Prime Rate Kft.

CONTENTS

Csanád BÁLINT	
Foreword	7
Lyudmila DONCHEVA-PETKOVA	
Introduction	9
Lyudmila DONCHEVA-PETKOVA	
Ethnic Changes in Present-day Bulgaria in the 6 th –9 th Centuries	13
Csilla BALOGH	
Masque type Mounts from the Carpathian Basin	37
Miklós MAKOLDI	
Bulgaria – the Link between the Steppe and the Carpathian along the Danube	55
Gergely SZENTHE	
Contributions to the Connections of the Vrap–Velino Horizon and the Late Avar Material	61
Maria HRISTOVA	
Similarities and Differences between the Pottery on the Lower and the Middle Danube (Based on Data Yielded by the Cemeteries)	77
Ivo TOPALILOV – Kamen STANEV	
Two Bulgar Pagan Burials from Plovdiv	83
Nikolay MARKOV	
About the Characters on Jugs № 2 and 7 from the Nagyszentmiklós Treasure	93
Pavel GEORGIEV	
The Abodriti-Praedenecenti between the Tisza and the Danube in the 9 th Century	107
Valeri YOTOV	
The Kunágota Sword and the Dating of Two Bronze Matrices for Sword-Hilt Manufacturing	125
Stela DONCHEVA – Boyan TOTEV	
A New “Hungarian” Type of Saber from the Outer City of Pliska	133
Attila TÜRK	
Towards a Classification of Grave Types and Burial Rites in the 10 th –11 th Century Carpathian Basin (Some Remarks and Observations)	137
Péter LANGÓ	
Bulgarian Connections of the Find-horizon of the 10 th Century in the Carpathian Basin: a Case Study	157
Tsvetelin STEPANOV	
Bulgar, Avar and Khazar Aristocratic Names in the Early Middle Ages (Scytho-Sarmatian and Altay Heritage in Central and East Europe)	165
Miklós TAKÁCS	
Die Krise des Ungarischen Königturns nach dem Tod König Stephan	173
Ciprián HORVÁTH	
New Data on Earrings with Beadrow Pendants: Grave 2 of the Cemetery of Kőszeg-Kőszegfalvi rétek	189
Szabina MERVA	
The Analysis of Pottery from 10 th –11 th -century Graves in the Carpathian basin. Technological and Typo-chronological Studies	197
List of Abbreviations	263

FOREWORD

The readers hold in their hands the most recent and very tangible evidence of the traditionally good relationship between Hungarian and Bulgarian archaeologists since Géza Fehér's time. The deep historical roots of the friendship between these two nations, however, would not have sufficed in itself for a meaningful cooperation: for that we need joint thinking. In fact, collaboration is a must due to the close identity of certain historical structures and archaeological relationships. Namely, the ancestors of both peoples arrived from the east European steppe, from a common cultural milieu, to their present homelands; they both found during their respective conquests Slavic inhabitants; they both converted to Christianity; and the newly emerging material culture of both were strongly shaped by the cultural influence of Byzantium. Nevertheless, no matter how obvious the latter is, many archaeologists still have not yet recognized this factor and have not utilized it in their research approach. Beyond the above-mentioned parallels of history and material culture, in the past few decades such similarities have been found in the early medieval find material of both countries that raise fundamental methodological and cultural historical questions. For a long time, especially thanks to Géza Fehér's fundamental book, Bulgarian belt mounts have been known that were the closest relatives of – if not identical to – certain belt mounts of the Hungarian Conquest Period. It has also been widely accepted that a few ceramic sherds from Preslav had exactly the same kind of palmettes that are otherwise held characteristic for the conquering Hungarians. The case was similar with a few 7th–8th-century belt mounts from Bulgaria that were identical with so-called Avar mount types. These similarities were frequently referred to and illustrated by both Hungarian and Bulgarian scholars in their works, but in most cases they did not reach any far-reaching conclusions beyond establishing the fact. In the light of the above-mentioned new analogies, however, the situation has become very different. They raise the

fundamental question, what these similarities actually mean. Indeed, what do typological or ornamental similarities and identities generally mean? In Bulgaria, "Avar" and "conquering Hungarian" belt types, furthermore the workshops that had produced them, have come to light in such large numbers that to invoke "connections" as explanation today is simply not satisfactory, and no-one thinks now of resettlement of whole populations from one place to the other (as happens in other similar cases in east central European research). At the same time it is also obvious that this phenomenon cannot be explained by the concept of "influence"; were it the Bulgarians, who influenced the Carpathian Basin, or were it the Avars and Hungarians who influenced Bulgaria? Their number and their joint importance in both countries have become so large that a new approach is needed. It has to be recognized that the close similarities and parallels stem from common cultural roots, whether we are talking about certain jewellery types, belt mounts or pottery: simply, the material culture of the Carpathian Basin and the northern Balkans – obviously differently and adapted to local circumstances – took over many things from Byzantium. Similarly, analogous finds from the Crimea and the east European steppe cannot be held *directly* and with certainty the remains of the Onogur Bulgars or the ancient Hungarians, but were in fact the local, idiosyncratic manifestations of Byzantine peripheral culture. This was actually a Steppe Commonwealth, represented by the various cultures of a multitude of peoples for the archaeologist.

While I greet the authors of the present volume, I am also looking forward to the publication of many similar works presenting the syntheses of central and east European archaeologists, that will reveal and analyze both the common and the unique characteristics of this vast and interesting world.

Csanád BÁLINT

INTRODUCTION

In the last nearly 20 years, an agreement for co-operation in the field of archaeology has been in place between the National Institute of Archaeology and Museum at the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences (NIAM-BAS) and the Institute of Archaeology at the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (IA-HAS). The subject of the project is “*Avars, Bulgars and Magyars on the Middle and Lower Danube*”.

This co-operation is implemented mainly through exchange of archaeologists who visit archaeological sites and museums, work at libraries and exchange ideas and publications – activities from which all participants in the project benefit hugely. Some time ago, together with Acad. Csanád Bálint we discussed the idea to extend the limits of our activities and to organize a bipartite meeting aimed at presenting newly found materials, comparing Avar, Bulgar and Magyar finds, sharing information about recent discoveries and opinions about the ethnic affiliation and the chronology of the archaeological monuments.

Such a meeting was organized and took place on the 27th and 28th of May 2009 in Sofia despite the difficulties and obstacles in the organizational process and the fact that not all participants in the project were able to attend. Presentations were made for the Hungarian party by Attila Türk and Péter Langó (IA-HAS, Budapest), Gergely Szenthe (Hungarian National Museum, Budapest), András Bíró (Hungarian Natural History Museum, Budapest), Gábor Fancsalszky (Cultural Heritage Department, Budapest), Csilla Balogh (Móra Ferenc Museum, Szeged) and Miklós Makoldi (Herman Ottó Museum, Miskolc). Participants from the Bulgarian party were Lyudmila Doncheva-Petkova and Evgenya Komatarova (NIAM-BAS, Sofia), Pavel Georgiev and Yanko Dimitrov (Shumen Branch of NIAM-BAS), Tsvetelin Stepanov and Maria Hristova (Sofia University), Nikolay Markov (National Museum of History, Sofia), Valentin Pletnyov and Valeri Yotov (Varna Regional Historical Museum), Ivo Topalilov and Kamen Stanev (Archaeological Museum, Plovdiv). The meeting was carried out with the support of Associated Professor György Szondi (Balassi Institute, Budapest) and Doc. Dr. Margarita Vaklinova, Director of the NIAM-BAS.

The subject of the meeting, “*Avars, Bulgars and Magyars on the Middle and Lower Danube*” is very important as it raises questions about similar, and in some cases, identical typical features of the material culture of Avars and Bulgars as well as those of Bulgars and Magyars. These ethnic groups were

either connected to Slavic tribes, or they shared elements of the steppe culture or were influenced by the Byzantine Empire.

The archaeological excavations taking place both in Hungary and Bulgaria have yielded new finds, some of them related to the material cultures dated to the early medieval period. Apart from the popular ones, new opinions were expressed concerning the ethnic affiliation and the dates of important hoards such as those discovered at Nagyszentmiklós, Vrap-Erseke, etc.

When studying the Avars and the Bulgars, the question about their common, most probably Turkic, origin comes first. The Hungarian colleagues point out that various theories about the origin of the Avars have been developed in the last 200 years. Various hypotheses have been shared by specialists about their Central Asian or Middle Asian origin and the impact factors which caused changes during the various periods. The question about the origin of the Bulgars has a shorter history – it has been an issue for the last century and the main theories were published long time ago. It was almost generally believed that the Bulgars belonged to the Turkic-Altai linguistic and ethnic community together with Huns, Khazars, Avars, Oguzes, Pechenegs and Cumans. However, new hypotheses have been shared recently about the Irano-Alanian origin of the Bulgars, the Turkic origin of the nobility as well as the North Iranian (Alanian) ethnic elements of the main group of people, who settled down along the Lower Danube in the late 7th century.

Both the Avars and the Bulgars came from Central Asia. They shared the same migration route, which brought the Avars to Central Europe and the Bulgars to Central as well as to East Europe, a migration, which was part of the Barbarian Invasions (*Völkerwanderung*).

The information provided by the written sources concerning the settling down of the Bulgars in Europe has been known for a long time and has been discussed many times. There are three stages of their settling down in Pannonia: the first stage was in the early 5th century; the second – the one of the Kutrigurs, dated between 562 and 565 and the establishment of the First Avar Khaganate in 568; the third one was related to the defeat of Khan Qubrat’s Old Great Bulgaria and the migration of Kuber’s Bulgars in Pannonia and later to the Thessaloniki region. During the third stage, the Bulgars led by Khan Asparukh settled down on the Lower Danube.

Archaeologists from Hungary, as well as from Slovakia and Austria divide the material culture of the First and the Second Avar Khaganate into three periods approximately dated the following way: Early Avar Period (568–626, 626–650/670), Middle Avar Period (670–680/710) and Late Avar Period (710–725, 725–760, 760–830). This division is based on finds yielded by various types of sites providing information about settlement patterns, i.e. cemeteries and burial rituals, personal ornaments, arms, elements of horse harness and pottery.

The material culture of the First Bulgarian Kingdom (681–1018) is divided into two periods: pagan (681–864) and Christian period (864–1018), the pagan period being represented by Slavic and Bulgar settlements and cemeteries.

The written sources provide information about numerous Avar (Avaro-Slavic) attacks on the Balkans, which started in the 6th and the early 7th century. This data is verified by the archaeological excavations in present-day Bulgaria, which yield layers of fires and destructions in the Byzantine fortresses, small metal finds, arms (trilobate arrow points, bone plates of reflex bows), etc.

The establishment of the Bulgar state in 681 and the settling of the Bulgars to the south of the Lower Danube, the inner migrations of the Slavic tribes already living on the Balkans, the construction of the western border ramparts resulted in the further decrease of the already weakened Avar influence on the Balkans. It was also a time of change in Avar material culture, a change related by some scholars to the process of the settling of Kuber's Bulgars and the beginning of the Second Avar Khaganate.

There are certain Avar influences in the late 7th, the 8th and the early 9th centuries documented by finds yielded by cemeteries, settlements and fortresses dated to the First Bulgar Kingdom. Belt fashions sharing similar motifs, although differing in the preferred subject-matter as well as the production technique, developed in both countries during this period. Some of the most discussed ones are the Vrap–Erseke type of belt mountings and the constantly increasing number of finds from Bulgaria related to them.

The belt mountings have been the most discussed find until present. However, the archaeological excavations of Avar and Bulgar settlements, houses and especially cemeteries with thousands of burials provided extremely interesting information about the everyday life and military customs, burial rituals, religious beliefs and traditions as well as the physical anthropological type of the two ethnic groups. Future efforts have to be aimed at studying these sites because even a glance at their finds reveals a number of similar features.

The ways through which Bulgars and Magyars influenced each other's material culture did not differ very much. The first mention in the written sources about Magyars invading to the south of the Danube, who had shortly before that settled down in the Atelkuzu region (probably between the Prut and Seret Rivers), is dated to the 9th century. Urged by Byzantine diplomacy, in 895/896 the Magyars defeated the army of the Bulgarian king Simeon (893–927) and devastated present-day Northeastern Bulgaria. In the same year (896), the Pechenegs were given a fillip by the Bulgarians to move to the territories occupied by the Magyars, which made the latter shift westwards and conquer the "new motherland" situated between the Tisza, Maros and Körös Rivers. It is believed that the Magyar invasions to the south of the Lower Danube in the late 9th century and to the south of the Middle Danube in the early 10th century are related to certain details of the armour and horse-trappings – mainly sabers and stirrups. The direct link of these finds to a certain ethnic group is relevant since they mostly represent shared details of 10th century fashion. The very popular belt and strap mountings can also be considered an element of a common tradition, although there are certain characteristics which are typical of the finds related to each ethnic group. Traditions brought from the old territories as well as elements from Byzantine toreutics can be found in the Magyar belt and strap mountings manufactured after the Magyar's settling on the Middle Danube. The appliquéés are often bigger in size and cast in silver. Hundreds of metal finds discovered in present-day Bulgaria are related to the Byzantine influence and the new artistic style established in the late 9th and the early 10th century in the Empire. The belt mountings from Bulgaria are smaller in size and are usually cast in bronze. The palmette in a heart-shaped frame is the most common motif. Recent excavations near the villages of Nadarevo, Novosel and Zlatar of production centers situated in the vicinity of the second Bulgarian capital city – Preslav – yielded proofs of the manufacture of such belt mountings in the 10th century. However, in Pliska such metal finds are yielded by layers dated from the late 10th century until the 1060s, which is the period of Byzantine domination. Since there are no parallels of such belt mountings in Byzantine toreutics, it can be assumed that these personal ornaments coming from an unreliable context had been used for a longer period; it is also possible that they were manufactured in the first decades of the Byzantine domination in Bulgaria (1018–1186). One way of solving the problem is to publish the finds from the excavated production centers and Pliska, to compare their shapes and ornamentation

and to make microspectral analyses. Another peculiarity also has to be mentioned – the Magyar materials include metal ornaments for decorating leather bags, quivers, women's boots, women's braids as well as heart-shaped pendants for necklaces. Such objects have not been discovered among the finds related to the Bulgar material culture until the late 10th century (until the collapse of the First Bulgarian Kingdom in 971). Such finds (round appliqués and heart-shaped pendants) were found in later Pecheneg cemeteries (dated to the mid 11th century) excavated in present-day Bulgaria.

The first Bulgarian-Hungarian meeting provided a forum for discussing only part of the problems faced by the specialists from Hungary and Bulgaria. More frequent contacts will provide forums for the specialist from both countries to report, present, compare and discuss early medieval monuments and finds. The Bulgarian-Hungarian meeting was accompanied by a small exhibition – finds and posters – presenting recent discoveries at the Bulgar cemetery excavated at Balchik. It is my sincere hope that this event will be the beginning of a long lasting and fruitful partnership.

Lyudmila DONCHEVA-PETKOVA

ETHNIC CHANGES IN PRESENT-DAY BULGARIA IN THE 6TH–9TH CENTURIES

Lyudmila DONCHEVA-PETKOVA

In the period when the Byzantine Empire was born and gained strength, the Balkan provinces became an arena of constant collisions between the Empire and the waves of invaders who were part of the Great Migrations, arriving from the north, north-west and especially from the east. The Goths and the Huns arrived first followed by the Bulgars, Slavs and Avars. While the presence of the Avars was only temporary – although very impressive – the Slavs and Bulgars permanently cast in their lot with the Balkan provinces of the Byzantine Empire. Settlements, houses, cemeteries and objects from the everyday and military life, which had remained from the time when these two components of the modern Bulgarian people settled down on the Balkans, were studied intensively. The question about the local population found on these territories by the two above mentioned ethnic groups, from which few traces had survived after the years of destruction and devastation, was raised many times. Another frequently raised question is the impact of the local cultural heritage of the Early Byzantine culture, including its earlier Hellenistic and Roman components, on the formation of the culture of the Bulgar Kingdom. Recent excavations prove that no direct influence was found not only to the north of the Balkan, on the territory of the former Moesia Inferior and Scythia Minor, devastated by the “barbarian” invasions, but also to the south of the Balkan in Thrace; the one which was found was of low significance. A number of the representative architecture and the elements of everyday life – certain pottery shapes and jewelry types – are not related to the “Greek and Roman heritage” but reflect the impact of contemporary, 8th–9th century Byzantine culture (ВАКЛИНОВ 1977, 47–62; РАШЕВ 2008, 337–338. with ref.).

The presence of the Slavs on the territory of modern Bulgaria in the 6th and 7th centuries is proved by written sources, linguistic data and results from archaeological excavations. Slavic settlements and cemeteries were excavated mainly in the 1960s and 1970s while in the last two decades the excavations on such sites have been very few. St. Angelova recognizes several Slavic waves, several groups of Slavs whose arrival is also mentioned in this article (АНГЕЛОВА et al. 1997, 141–154).

Burnt layers yielding coins, buried coin hoards, mainly fragmented pottery and radiate-head bow fibulae are related to the Slavic invasions (*Fig. 1*). About 30 sites yielding Early Slavic pottery and several sites yielding radiate-head bow fibulae with shapes similar to ones yielded by Slavic assemblages outside Bulgaria have been already found. There are almost 15 fortresses in Northern Dobrudzha as well (АНГЕЛОВА 1997, 486–487; АНГЕЛОВА–КОЛЕВА 2000, 160–172, таб. 1–9). Slavic ceramic vessels are among the most typical finds pointing to the presence of Slavic groups. Handmade pottery was found in the fortresses along the Danube limes – biconical jars with a sharp or rounded carination at the largest diameter of the body. There are also jars with fine proportions and rounded body with a short, slightly inverted rim, whose largest diameter is at the shoulders (there are also elongated jars with rounded bodies and short everted rims, whose largest diameter is at the shoulders). As a whole, the dominant pottery yielded by the fortresses is of the Penkovka type or a combination of the Penkovka and Prague types. Such jars have been known since the early phases of the Penkovka culture in Ukraine and Moldova from where the Slavs penetrated into the settlements in Eastern Romania and the fortresses along the Danube. The earliest evidence for Slavic presence proved by pottery and coins of Emperor Justinian issued in 539/540 yielded by a burnt layer comes from Troesmis in North Dobrudzha. Numerous buried coin hoards are dated to the second half of the 6th, first decades of the 7th centuries. The latest coin finds come from Tomis, Callatis and present-day Veliko Tarnovo – until 629–632 (АНГЕЛОВА 1997, 488; АНГЕЛОВА–КОЛЕВА 2000, 162). The circumstances in which the majority of the archaeological finds have been discovered support the thesis of I. Dujchev, V. Beshevliev and M. Comşa that during their early settling to the south of the Danube, the Slavs had the status of *foederatae*. The domination of the Penkovka type of pottery provides reason to assume that most of the Slavs-*foederatae* belonged to the Antae group (АНГЕЛОВА 1997, 489; АНГЕЛОВА–КОЛЕВА 2000, 163). These Slavs have not left settlements and cemeteries of their own. Their further fate is unknown. There is no distinct genetic and chronological connection between them and the bearers of the later Popina-Garvan group.

The archaeological and historical data reveal that some of the fortresses along the Scythian limes and the Black Sea littoral continued to function after the Slavic arrival although in a highly modified form. This situation is typical for South Bulgaria mainly.

The later Slavic group, the so-called Popina-Garvan, named after the sites where it was identified for the first time, is the Bulgarian version of the North Moldavian Hlinca I (Fig. 2). It has been suggested that the bearers of this culture had belonged to the tribal union of the Sclavinae. The reasons why these Slavs left the territories they had previously inhabited in West Ukraine and North Moldova, have not been completely explained. M. Comşa supposes that the Slavs migrated to the west and south as a result of the new migrations of the steppe people in the 660s and 670s, including the migration of the Asparukh's Bulgars (АНГЕЛОВА 1997, 499). After they had crossed the Danube, the Slavs settled down in North Dobrudzha, in the Tulcea region and in South Dobrudzha, to the west of

Silistra (ВЪЖАРОВА 1965; ВЪЖАРОВА 1986, 8–15; МИЛЧЕВ–АНГЕЛОВА 1971, 22–27, таб. XV. 2–4). The settlements at the villages of Nova Cherna, Popina, Garvan and the Srebarna Reserve (Silistra region) are partially excavated. They are situated on low hills in marshy areas and even on river islands. The houses discovered in the lower and the middle building levels are rectangular or quadrangular semi-subterranean houses with trampled or plastered clay floors, walls made of wattle-and-daub or wooden logs, and stone ovens in one of the corners. The pottery is handmade or turned; it is made from clay mixed with large organic inclusions. The pottery shapes include truncated conical jars with large mouth and slightly inverted rim (sometimes decorated with finger impressions) with or without incised ornament and pans (ВЪЖАРОВА 1965, обр. 3. 3–5; 4. 3, 12; 13. 3, 21; 24. 3. etc.; КОЛЕВА 1992, 169–170, таб. I–II).

Cemeteries with cremation burials have been excavated, showing that the cremated human bones



Fig. 1: Late Antique fortresses yielding Slavic artifacts, 6th to early 7th centuries

were most often put in ceramic vessels and buried in the ground or were placed in pits as well as, in few cases, in small chambers made from stones or bricks. So far the appearance of the pagan cemeteries in Dobrudzha cannot be dated prior to the second half or the end of the 7th century. This date is based mainly on the early Slavic Hlinca I pottery type discovered in the cemeteries at Popina and Garvan (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 108–110, обр. 81). Beside the typical frustum shaped Slavic jars made from sandy clay and sometimes decorated with wavy or straight lines, the Garvan cemetery yielded a considerable number of jars made from fine gray clay, with burnished or pattern burnished surface (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 11–38; КОЛЕВА 1992, 170–171). Based on the pottery and some of the rituals, the specialists have suggested that the Garvan and Popina cemeteries must have belonged to a Slavic population which migrated from Moldova to Dobrudzha (СОМША 1972, 23–24; СОМША 1973, 220–221). They were in contact with people from the steppes, which

contributed other elements of the culture attested in these cemeteries. The excavated settlements at Popina and Garvan should also be dated to the second half of or the late 7th century, as well as the entire Early Slavic culture defined in Northeast Bulgaria. The cemetery at the village of Babovo, Russe region is also worth mentioning; it yielded jars varying in shape and way of manufacture. In one and the same burial a vessel made on a potter's kick wheel was used as an urn and the cremated bones were covered by fragments of handmade pottery or fragments of thrown or turned pottery or vice versa – the pot containing the ashes was handmade and was covered by fragments of pottery made on a kick wheel. Very often in burials yielding more than one vessel there is one handmade piece of pottery while the rest is thrown or turned – the former made from sandy clay and decorated with incised ornaments, and the latter are made from fine clay and are pattern burnished (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 39–40, 57. Burial № 48; КОЛЕВА–ДАСКАЛОВ 1993, 159–165). These



Fig. 2: Slavic settlements and cemeteries, 7th–9th centuries

vessels suggest different ethnic traditions: a simultaneous use of Slavic as well as Bulgar pottery in a typical Slavic cemetery, a fact which might indicate contacts between the two ethnic groups. This pottery assemblage could also be interpreted as proof in favour of the hypothesis that the Slavs from the Popina-Garvan group came to the Balkans together with the Bulgars. This can also provide explanation for the prevalence of gray burnished pottery in the excavated cemeteries at the village of Yuper, Razgrad region and the Targovishte region.

Another Slavic group named “*Razdelna type*” is attested along the Black Sea littoral, Northeast Bulgaria and North Dobrudzha. The settlement at the village of Blaskovo, Varna region yielded semi-subterranean houses as well as an oval one, defined as a “*yurt-shaped house*” (ДИМИТРОВ 1975, 228–230, обр. 1. 7). The cemetery at Razdelna is the most typical of the cemeteries believed to have belonged to this group. 231 burials were excavated on an area of 3000 m². The cremated human bones had most often been placed in urns or in urns, which sometimes were enclosed and covered by stones or bricks (83 burials). In nine cassette graves the bones were deposited without having been placed in an urn. In only 18 graves were the cremated human bones deposited in small pits. 30 burials yielded cremated and semi-cremated animal bones as well as egg shells (ДИМИТРОВ 1978, 121–123). The pottery had been made on a slow potter’s wheel and both main groups of ware were found – the ware made from sandy clay and decorated with incisions (the bulk of pottery 90.87%, displaying a considerable variety of shapes) and the pattern burnished ware made from fine clay (spherical and spherical-conical jars, a biconical jug, a plate) (ДИМИТРОВ 1978, 123–124, таб. VI–XIV; FIEDLER 1992, Taf. 57–91).

Studies on Northeast Bulgaria are limited (ДАСКАЛОВ 2009). A Slavic settlement yielding coarse, thick walled pottery that can be related to the pottery along the Lower Danube, was established in the 7th century on top of the ruins of the ancient Dorticum (at the village of Vrav, Vidin region). The settlement continued to function until the 10th century. Slavic settlements were found on the left bank of the Tsibritsa River, at the villages of Yakimovo and Valchedram and the town of Montana. Cemeteries providing important results were excavated – these were the ones at the villages of Dolni Lukovit, Pleven region, Bukyovtsi (present-day town of Mizia) and Galiche, Vratsa region. It is assumed that the Slavs inhabiting this region migrated most probably from present-day Slovakia and the western regions of present-day Romania – the Mediaş group dated back to the 7th–9th centuries (АНГЕЛОВА 1997, 508–509).

Central North Bulgaria has not been studied thoroughly, but there is information about a Slavic settlement on the Tsarevets hill in Veliko Tarnovo and at the village of Hotnitsa, Veliko Tarnovo region. Another site yielding material which can be related to Slavs who migrated from Muntenia, is the medieval settlement on top of the Late Antique *castellum* Yatrus at the present-day village of Krivina, Russe region. The pottery had been made on a slow potter’s wheel and was decorated with incisions. It is suggested that in the early period of the settlement, the pottery was made by craftsmen with special skills and for this reason its quality was higher. The pottery is dated to the late 7th century (WENDEL 1986, 137, 209, Abb. 64, Taf. 23. 3–7). In contrast to the pottery of the Popina-Garvan group, which is made from quite coarse clay with inclusions of sand and limestone pieces, the Krivina pottery is made from finer clay. In the later phases of the site, until the 10th century, the pottery was coarser and the decoration was of lower quality (АНГЕЛОВА 1997, 510).

Two cemeteries at the village of Varbovka yielding cremation burials are partially excavated. There the cremated human bones were put in pots (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 80).

Slavic settlements are found to the south of the Balkan, and they are usually situated on top of the ruins of ancient fortresses, for example, Serdica, Hisarya, Plovdiv, Konstantia, etc. An early Slavic unfortified settlement situated at the frontier-post near the village of Kapitan Andreevo, Svilengrad region, at the Bulgarian-Turkish border, was recently excavated. Thirteen Slavic semi-subterranean houses and ten pits were unearthed on a large field with Iron Age pits. The excavators have divided the pottery into three groups: handmade pottery, turned pottery and Byzantine pottery made on potter’s kick wheel (fragments of amphorae, plates, bowls and jars). The establishment of the settlement is dated to the period after the last Avar invasion in 626, and its end is dated by a coin of Emperor Constantine VI (789–797) (ПОПОВ 2009, 46; ГРОЗДАНОВА 2009, 59, таб. 1–9). A Slavic settlement was also discovered at the village of Piperkov chiflik, Kyustendil region. Four semi-subterranean houses, each of them with a stone or brick oven in one of the corners as well as several garbage pits, were discovered. The pottery assemblage consisting of jars and pans is dated ca. to the 7th–8th century (СПАСОВ 2007, 103). As early as the beginning of the 19th century, Karel and Hermengild Škorpil reported a secondary pot burial found in a Thracian burial mound near the village of Kamen vrah, Yambol region. A small iron knife was found in the pot among the cremated human bones. It was suggested that the burial was a Slavic

one (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 81). The two-chambered Late Antique brick tomb in the Bela voda living quarter in Pernik, destroyed by the charcoal mines, is also worth mentioning. One of the chambers was reopened, and four Slavic pots with cremated human bones were placed in the ashes of the primary burial (DONČEVA–LÛBENOVA 2004, 69–74, Abb. 1–4). No other Slavic burials or cemeteries were discovered to the south of the Danube on the territory of present-day Bulgaria.

The burnt layers in the Byzantine fortresses, the trilobate arrow points, the bone elements of reflex bows and the single-edged swords provide proof for the numerous Avar attacks (sometimes in alliance with Slavs and Bulgars) on the Balkans during the period from the First Khaganate until 626 (ТОТЕВ 2004, 16). The Late Antique unfortified settlement near the present-day village of Odartsi, Dobrich region was most probably destroyed by a Slavic-Avar attack in the second decade of the 7th century. The burnt houses dated to this period (the latest coin belongs to Emperor Phocas (602–610) yielded trilobate Avar arrow points and the church yielded fragments of Slavic handmade pots (ДОНЧЕВА–ПЕТКОВА et al. 1999, 65, обр. 113. 103).

In relation to our conference, special attention has to be paid to the Bulgar finds and possible connections and similar elements with Avar monuments and materials have to be explored.

According to the written sources, after the death of khan Kubrat and the collapse of “*Old Great Bulgaria*” in 651, the Bulgar tribes living in the area between Kuban, the Sea of Azov and the Don River parted under the Khazar pressure. With regard to Bulgarian history, the movement of the Bulgar tribes ruled by Kubrat’s third son – Asparukh – is the most important. Theophanes and Nicephoros wrote that the Bulgars crossed the Dnieper and Dniester Rivers, went westwards to the Danube and settled down in the so-called Onglos, the southernmost part of the territory enclosed by the Prut, Seret and the Danube Rivers, where traces of the Galats fortified camp were discovered, and became neighbours with Slavic tribes. This happened in the 660’s. The Byzantine writers are very certain that after settling down to the north of the Danube estuary, Asparukh’s Bulgars used to cross the river many times and attack the territories situated to the south of the river. The campaign undertaken against them by the Byzantine Emperor Constantine IV (668–685) in 680 ended with a victory for the Bulgars, who crossed the Danube, reached

Odessos (the present-day town of Varna) and conquered the entire territory to the north of the Stara Planina Mountain. After settling down on the Balkans, the Bulgars settled their relations with the neighbouring Slavic tribes (the seven Slavic tribes and the Severs) and continued the war against the Byzantine Empire. The Empire had to accept the loss of the territories to the north of the Balkan and to sign a peace treaty with the Bulgars in the summer of 681, which became the official recognition of the Bulgar Kingdom.¹ Various opinions were expressed on the nature of the new state unit. Some authors believe that it was a result of the Bulgars activity only. Many specialists accept that the new state was established as a result of the joint activity of Bulgars and Slavs, found there by the Bulgars or arriving with them to the south of the Danube, becoming allies in the war against the Byzantine Empire. The state was headed by the ruler of the Bulgars – khan Asparukh – and Pliska became the capital city. There are no written sources which provide information about acts of hostility between the Bulgars and the Slavs.

The foundation of the Bulgar state, the settlement of the Bulgars on the territories to the north of the Balkan, the change of the territories inhabited by Slavic tribes, the construction of the western defensive border ramparts – all these events remind of the dislodgement of the Avars to the west from the territories of the Lower Danube. At the same time, some changes occurred in the culture of the Khanate, which according to some scholars can be associated with the settling of Kuber’s Bulgars and indicate the beginning of the Second Avar Khaganate. What is the information provided by archaeological research?

As we know, no aul settlements similar to the Saltovo-Mayatski ones were discovered in Bulgaria. The number of early medieval settlements in various stages of excavation, which emerged after the establishment of the state, is considerably lower compared to the number of the excavated cemeteries (Fig. 3). Both excavations and field surveys reveal that some of them functioned as fortified centers – Pliska as well as the *auls* Drastar, Kabiûk, Preslav, Omurtag’s aul at the present-day village of Khan Krum, Shumen region, and others were fortresses established on naturally fortified places which had not been inhabited in the previous centuries, on strategic points on the Danube, on important roads inland or on top of the ruins of Late Antique fortresses. The unfortified villages were the most numerous; they were situated in the plain

¹ *История на България*. София 1981, 98–100.

around the Danube and the Black Sea, along river valleys or clustered around fortresses.

The question of the establishment of early medieval settlements is complicated and related to long-term researches. The latest coins and coin hoards yielded by the remains of Early Byzantine fortresses provide indirect information about the time when they were destroyed. The excavated pagan cemeteries related to a number of settlements provide information on the beginning of the occupation of a settlement, since regular cemeteries emerge as a result of the establishment of regular settlements. Settlements and biritual cemeteries associated with them were located at Capul Viilor-Istria (North Dobrudzha, Romania), Topola, Nozharevo, Hitovo, Velino, Kyulevcha and Bdintsi (Northeastern Bulgaria), but only some of them have been studied. The distance between the pagan cemeteries and the settlements vary – from 150 m (Capul Viilor-Istria) to 400 m (Velino), 600 m (Hitovo 2) and 800 m (Topola).

Twenty-seven semi-subterranean houses were excavated in the settlement near the village of Topola, Dobrich region. They were quadrangular or rectangular in plan, and small rooms for economic activities were attached to some of them. The house walls were faced with stones and clay, and the ovens were made from stones. Some houses yielded grinding stones evidencing the importance of farming. There are two semi-subterranean houses whose walls were not faced with stones (БОБЧЕВА 1976, 122–130; БОБЧЕВА 1982, 100–101, 104). Four pottery kilns were excavated as well as a forge for manufacturing iron tools. Two of the pottery kilns were set up with gray burnished ware, the third one with sandy clay ware with incised decoration and the fourth with clay caldrons with inner lugs (БОБЧЕВА 1977, 172–276; БОБЧЕВА 1980, 126–130, таб. I–VII; БОБЧЕВА 1981, 198–199, обр. 1. 2; БОБЧЕВА 1982, 100–101, таб. II. 1–2). None of the other excavated settlements yielded so many and so varied sherds of gray burnished ware. The unearthed pottery kilns

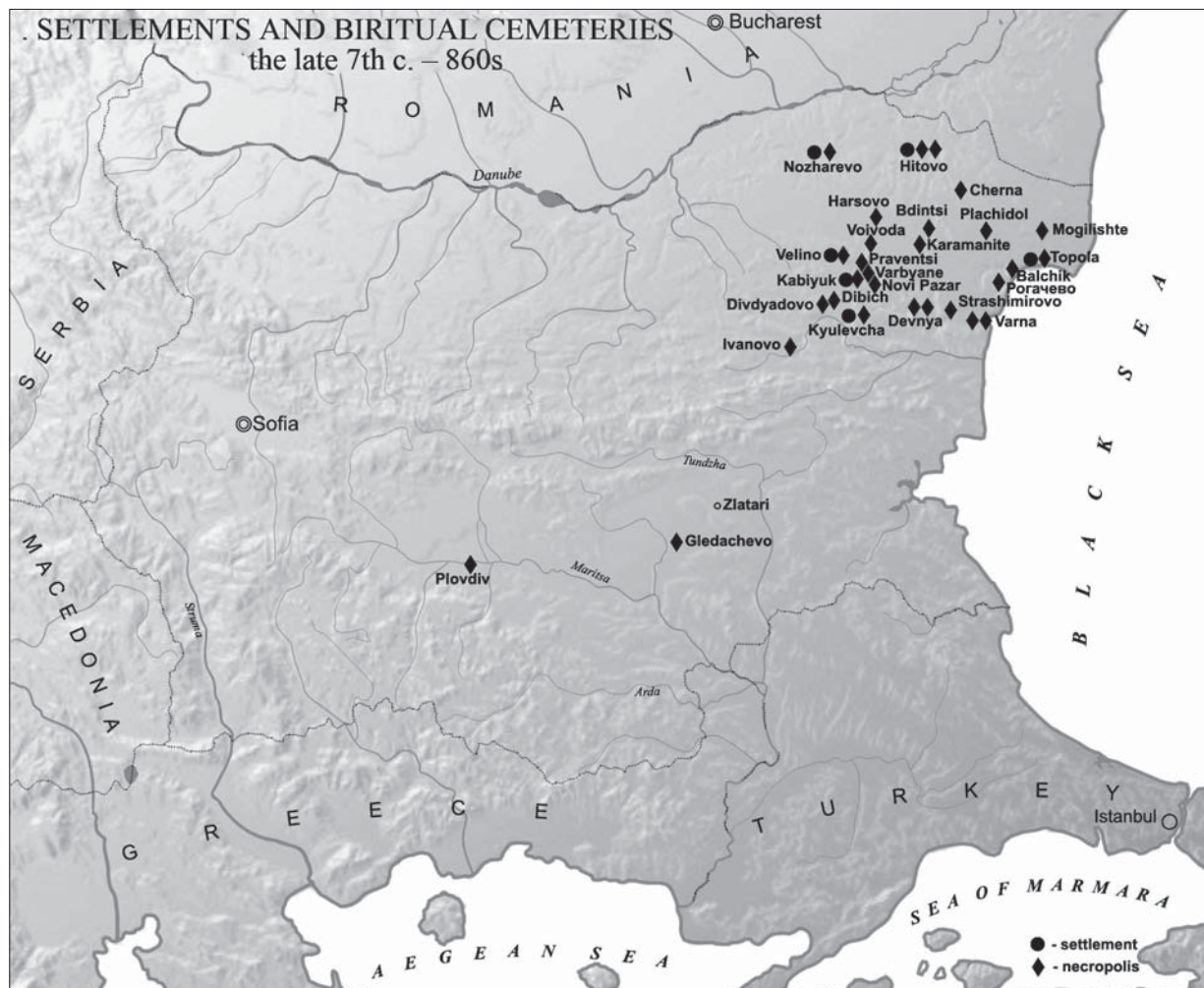


Fig. 3: Settlements and biritual cemeteries, 7th century to 860s

explain this abundance. They also provide explanation of the question why the cemetery yielded such a variety of pottery, and why it is identical to the one from the settlement. Various types of jars, jugs, bucket-shaped beakers, bowls (some of them of rare types) were found beside the burials as well as sherds from ritually broken cauldrons. The settlement probably functioned until the mid-9th century, and after that it was abandoned for unknown reasons. Undoubtedly the kilns were set up at this moment. Special attention was drawn on the settlement at the village of Topola because although it is not completely excavated, we have considerably more information about it compared to other settlements associated with biritual cemeteries. This settlement provides undeniable proof for a settled population practicing farming, stockbreeding, fishing, pottery manufacturing and forging. The houses in the medieval settlement at Capul Viilor-Istria (situated to the south of the cemetery) were also semi-subterranean houses. There were only two houses found; they were both faced with stones, but in one of them Roman bricks were also reused for the facing. Traces from the sockets of the posts supporting the roof and stone ovens were also found in both houses. VI. Zirra emphasizes that the pottery from the settlement is identical with the one from the cemetery (ЗИРРА 1963, 401–404, обр. 30–34).

A medieval settlement, to which the cemetery Hitovo 2 or Hitovo 3(?) belonged, was located to the west of the village of Hitovo, Dobrich region. A vaulted oven and a semi-subterranean house faced with stones were excavated there (ЙОТОВ 1997, 156).

The medieval settlement at the village of Nozharevo, Silistra region is also partially excavated. It is situated on a flat area in a deep and narrow valley. Two semi-subterranean houses cut into the virgin soil with stone ovens in the corner were excavated. The biritual cemetery occupies the high part of the river terrace above the settlement and is connected to it (РАШЕВ–СТАНИЛОВ 1989, 214, обр. 1).

In 2005 an early medieval settlement was discovered in the northern part of Pliska field, near the present-day village of Velino, Shumen region. A rectangular semi-subterranean house cut into the virgin soil with a horse-shoe shaped stone oven in the northeastern corner and postholes, indicating the spots of the posts supporting the roof, was excavated there. Grain storage pits were unearthed in the southern part of the semi-subterranean house and outside it, beside its southeastern corner. The semi-subterranean house yielded pottery sherds, bone awls and a fragment of a melting pot for non-ferrous metal casting (ДИМИТРОВ–СТОЯНОВА 2009, 95–97).

There is no doubt that the already excavated biritual cemeteries, such as the one at Balchik, belong to settlements which have not been found yet. The excavated settlements reveal that the main house type was the semi-subterranean house typical for settled farmers. It is known that the earlier building levels of several settlements, such as Kladentsi, Garvan, Nova Cherna and Blaskovo (ДИМИТРОВ 1975, 228–230) yielded remains of single oval or yurt-shaped houses. They were cut into the ground between the regular semi-subterranean houses and have to be interpreted as relicts from the semi-nomadic way of life. The main occupations of the people who lived in the village were farming and stockbreeding. In some villages pottery manufacturing, iron and non-ferrous metal processing, bone and leather manufacturing, wood processing, etc. were also practiced. As it has already been mentioned, the pottery center in Kovanlaka locality near the village of Topola manufactured pottery typical of the settled population, as well as clay cauldrons with inner lugs which were perhaps used by stockbreeders pasturing their herds in the region. The pottery yielded by the settlements is identical with that yielded by the biritual cemeteries, but is much more fragmented.

The Avars inhabited the same settlements and houses – semi-subterranean houses with posts supporting the roof and stone or clay ovens. It seems that the settlements were not constructed following a special planning. It is assumed that the houses were separated by simple ditches (БАЛИНТ 1995, 47, рис. 1; ДАЙМ 2002, 304–305, 316, Taf. 17). Grain storage pits, similar to the ones found only in Velino, Bulgaria, were not discovered in the settlements because the grain was stored in ceramic vessels. Ceramic vessels containing carbonized wheat were unearthed in a 10th century house in Odartsi, Dobrich region, where grain storage pits were also not found (ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА et al. 1999, 147, № 138). There are no published Avar semi-subterranean houses faced with stones. The analyzed animal bones from the settlements (mainly from cattle and pigs) also indicate a settled population (БАЛИНТ 1995, 47–48; ВИДА 2003, 306).

Impressive stone construction work – defensive walls, residential buildings and palaces, sanctuaries and baths – took place in the early 9th century in the capital city of Pliska and the related auls at the village of Khan Krum, Kabiuyuk, Preslav and Drastar. The Bulgarians are extremely proud of these monuments because such buildings have been found neither in the rest of the Slavic countries nor on the territory of the Avar Khaganate.

More than 30 biritual cemeteries have been located from the 1950s and 1960s until present

(Fig. 3). They are situated in the conquered territories to the south of the Danube – in Dobrudzha and Northeastern Bulgaria. The number of the burials in these biritual cemeteries is not high in contrast with the Avar ones where the number of burials can reach 1000 (БАЛИНТ 1995, 47). The Topola cemetery, which is not completely excavated, yielded the highest number of burials 460. It is followed by the Bdintsi cemetery with 307 burials and the Balchik cemetery with ca. 290 burials. The rest of the cemeteries yielded considerably lower number of burials (some of them were destroyed). It is probably due to the fact that the cemeteries dated back to the pagan period were in use no longer than a century or two, until the conversion to Christianity in 864. Few Christian burials dated to a later period were found in these cemeteries, and the cemeteries were abandoned soon after that. Christian cemeteries were established at new places.

It has to be mentioned that the Avar cemeteries, similarly to the ones excavated in Bulgaria, were situated at a considerable distance from the settlements. Csanád Bálint points out that the question about the identity of those buried in rich male graves in the cemeteries dated to the Late Avar period remains unanswered: were the deceased representatives of the Middle Avar estate, were they warriors or noblemen? Unlike the Early Avar period, no burial of a representative of the highest levels of society dated to the Late Avar period has been found. Since the rich burials in the Hortobágy-Árkus cemetery were found 4 m below the modern surface, the author assumes that the burials of the Avar nobility have not been discovered yet (БАЛИНТ 1995, 47).

The biritual cemeteries in Bulgaria are situated in various locations – on top of a hill (Kyulevcha), on river banks (Novi Pazar, Dibich), on river terraces (Hitovo 2, Hitovo 3), on terraces of hilly areas (Bdintsi, Varna I, Devnya 1, Devnya 3), beside earlier burial mounds or in their fill (Topola, Balchik on a plateau above the sea littoral) (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 84; ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА et al. 1989, 187; ЙОТОВ 1989, 221). Cremation and inhumation burials were found next to each other (Fig. 4. 1).² The cremation burials (usually discovered at a lower depth compared to the inhumation burials) display several types of burial construction – grave pits of various shapes (round, ellipsoid, rectangular, quadrangular or irregular) (Figs. 5. 1–2), chambers made from bricks or stones (Figs. 5. 3–4), as well as urn burials which are similar to Slavic cremation burials – the ashes of the dead were placed in urns and buried in small pits. The ashes were placed in

turned jars, made from sandy clay and decorated with incisions, as well as in pattern burnished jars made from fine clay. Both the chamber and the pit burials yielded jars which were placed next to the ashes of the deceased – jars made from sandy clay as well as various pots made from fine gray, gray-black and ochre-red clay – jars, jugs, amphora-shaped pitchers, plates, bowls, bucket-shaped beakers. These vessels contained food or drink. No urn burials were found so far in the Balchik cemetery, which in my opinion is the earliest among the biritual cemeteries. The studies of physical anthropologists reveal that some of the cremation burials contain remains of two or three individuals – two adults or an adult and a child.

The inhumation burials were designed in a different way. Predominantly, the dead were placed in rectangular or trapezoid grave pits (Figs. 5. 5–6). There are burials lined with one, two or more stones (Fig. 6. 1), burials covered with stones and cist burials – lined and covered with stone slabs (Figs. 6. 2–3). The most common type is that of burials in ordinary rectangular or trapezoid pits. In the cases when animals were also placed in the burial, there is an enlargement at one of the long sides of the grave pit or at the narrow southern side, at the feet. The depth of the grave pits varies and in some of the cemeteries it reaches 1.80–2.50 m. The children's burials are the shallowest ones. The orientation also varies, but N–S is the prevailing one, the deviations being more often to the east than the west. Almost all cemeteries yield E–W oriented burials, dominating especially in Hitovo 2 (ЙОТОВ 1989, 225; ЙОТОВ 1997, 155) and Hitovo 3 (ЙОТОВ 1991, 101). Single E–W oriented burials have been uncovered in Cherna (ВАСИЛЧИН 1989, 200), Devnya 1 (ДИМИТРОВ 1971, 61), Devnya 3 (ДИМИТРОВ 1972, 49), Bdintsi (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 141; ВЪЖАРОВА 1981a, 81), and recently in Balchik – 6 burials. The number of S–N oriented burials is very low: in Nozharevo (РАШЕВ-СТАНИЛОВ 1989, 214), Devnya 1 (ДИМИТРОВ 1971, 61), Devnya 3 (ДИМИТРОВ 1972, 49), Varna 1 (ДИМИТРОВ 1976, 110), Balchik (2 burials). There are also W–E oriented burials, and while in most of the cases the pagan element prevail, e.g. Kyulevcha (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 86), Balchik (2 burials), Cherna (ВАСИЛЧИН 1989, 200), in very few cases Christian elements were detected as well, e.g. in Hitovo (2–3 burials) (ЙОТОВ 1989, 222). Most probably several burial from the cemetery at Topola are also Christian (АНГЕЛОВА et al. 1997, 143). They were situated in the southeastern periphery of the cemetery; they were lined with stones and yielded no grave goods.

² The article presents information provided by the recently excavated cemetery at Balchik.

Their number is higher (29) in Devnya 3 (ДИМИТРОВ 1972, 49; ДИМИТРОВ 1974, 69) and Karamanite (?) (РАШЕВ–КРАСИЛНИКОВ 2007, 98). There are two interesting burials in the cemetery at Balchik: one of the burials is N–S oriented and the second one is W–E oriented, situated at a right angle and is connected with it (Fig. 4. 2). In both cases the burials are made observing all pagan ritual rules, which becomes obvious from the position of the arms and the grave goods in the grave pit. The deceased were most often placed on their back, with extended arms and legs. The position of the arms, which differs from that mentioned above, is an exception. Almost all cemeteries yield pseudo-crouched burials. Most of them are female burials; their orientation often differs from the main orientation in the cemetery and they contain no grave goods (ДИМИТРОВ 1974, 69). This suggests that they were burials of people suspended or neglected by the community. Three burials excavated in Devnya 3 and Varna 1 cemeteries are especially interesting – two individuals were placed in a pseudo-crouched position in each grave pit (ДИМИТРОВ 1974, 71, обр. 17). Another interesting burial was excavated at the Topola cemetery: burial № 135 yielded three individuals – a 50 year old male, a 45–50 year old female and a 15 year old juvenile male. All three were buried in a pseudo-crouched position. Artificial cranial deformation is detected most often on children's and female skulls and more rarely on male skulls, e. g. in the cemeteries at Novi Pazar (СТАНЧЕВ–ИВАНОВ 1958, 34), Devnya 1 (ДИМИТРОВ 1974, 74), Balchik (РУСЕВА 2009, 207–208) and Topola it reaches 40% (АНГЕЛОВА et al. 1997, 143). The physical anthropological study carried out by Dr. S. Cholakov revealed that the skulls of the female and the juvenile male from the triple pseudo-crouched burial in Topola were artificially deformed. Ritual cranial trepanations were not attested and probably had not been practiced. Charcoals and mortar were placed in burials as precautions. Some burials at Devnya 1 and Devnya 3 (ДИМИТРОВ 1974, 72–73) and Karamanite (РАШЕВ–КРАСИЛНИКОВ 2007, 97) yielded evidence for post mortal destruction of the skeletons – cutting off or tying up the feet, placing stones on top of the dead body (ДИМИТРОВ 1974, 85). In pagan cemeteries the deceased were placed alone in the grave pits. Double (an adult and a child usually) or triple (the abovementioned grave in the Topola cemetery) burials are an exception. The published mass graves excavated at the periphery of the two biritual cemeteries at Kyulevcha and Devnya 3 are worth mentioning here. The burial at Kyulevcha

yielded the skeletons of 25 hurriedly buried young males placed in an elongated grave pit of irregular shape (10.20 m long, 0.65–1.70 m wide and 0.40–0.65 m deep). The lowest 10 dead bodies were N–S oriented and more assiduously placed, while the rest were thrown on top of the other in the narrow section of the grave pit, the majority of them E–W oriented (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 126–135). It is assumed that the buried people were warriors, killed in a battle, related to the events in 811 when the Byzantine Emperor Nicephorus I (802–811) burned down the nearby capital city of Pliska (РАШЕВ 2008, 203. with ref.). The second mass grave was excavated in the Devnya 3 cemetery. It is a ring shaped pit with a diameter measuring 5.48–5.78 m; it is 1.20 m wide at the upper part and narrows to 0.20 m at a depth of 2.20 m. The pit yielded 76 skeletons, young females and children mainly, and only 3 male skeletons (ДИМИТРОВ–МАРИНОВ 1974, 109; FIEDLER 1992, 318–319). Most of the authors tend to believe that this structure can be dated to the period of the persecution of Christians when knyaz Vladimir-Rasate made an attempt to restore Paganism (ДИМИТРОВ–МАРИНОВ 1974, 127–128). The structure is also interpreted as a sacrifice to the supreme pagan god during these events (СТАНЧЕВ 1991, 82–86).

The anthropological studies of human remains yielded by biritual cemeteries reveal that the buried individuals were Caucasians with slightly Mongoloid features (KONDOVA–CHOLAKOV 1997, 89, Fig. 8).

Hungarian archaeologists report that shaft-shaped graves dated back to Middle Avar period were uncovered in the cemeteries as well as graves with a niche at the long side. Graves sealed with several stones were also unearthed in the Carpathian Basin (SIMON 1993, Fig. 2–3, 9–11, 13).³ The Avar burials are usually W–E orientated, but there are Middle Avar N–S and SE–NW oriented burials as well. The Avar burials were usually supine, and there are few burials in which the position of the arms differs from the standard one. Crouched and semi-crouched Avar burials were also uncovered. Some of them yielded skulls with traces of ritual trepanation (БАЛИНТ 1995, 44).

Apart from the way the diseased was buried, common burial rituals are attested in both cremation and inhumation burials in the biritual cemeteries along the Lower Danube – breaking ceramic vessels, placing ritual food and drink at the head, the feet or at the side of the dead body. The food in the cremation burials consisted of small pieces of meat from which burnt and more often unburnt animal bones survived. A low number of burials yielded

³ I would like to thank Csilla Balogh for the provided information.

large parts or complete animals (lambs, pigs). Complete animals or parts of them – sheep, goats, calves, cows, cattle or birds – were placed at the head, beside the dead body, but most often they were placed on top of the legs of the skeleton in the inhumation burials. An especially large number of such burials were found in the Balchik cemetery, where 15 burials, deeply cut into the virgin soil, yielded bones of large animals – cows, cattle and calves. The animals had been chopped up into large pieces and then put in the grave pit without any parts missing. One of the burials in the Balchik cemetery yielded an imprint of cattle skin, which suggests that the skin had been removed from the animals before chopping them up. In other three connected burials bones of two cows, a calf and two lambs were discovered. The studies on the osteological remains by Lazar Ninov revealed that the animals had been cut up along the tendons by an experienced person leaving the bones intact. Cremation and inhumation burials, children's ones usually, yield egg shells. Animal bones and egg shells were unearthed in the Avar cemeteries as well (БАЛИНТ 1995, 48). Animal sacrifices (cattle, sheep, domestic birds, pigs) were placed (mainly on top of the feet and the lower leg bones of the deceased) in the burials between the Danube and the Tisza Rivers after the mid 7th century, and bones of domestic birds prevailed in the Late Avar period.⁴ Bones of wild animals are extremely rare in both the inhumation burials along the Lower Danube (СТАНЧЕВ-ИВАНОВ 1958, 176) and the Avar ones (ДАЙМ 2002, 305). Cremation burials in the Balchik cemetery yielded tiny shells.

None of the cremation and the inhumation burials in the Balchik cemetery yielded parts or complete skeletons of horses, a fact leading to the firm conclusion that these animals, which were sacred to the Bulgars, were not used for food. Similarly, the rest of the biritual cemeteries provide the same information. Single burials from the cemeteries at Novi Pazar, Kyulevcha and Nozharevo (СТАНЧЕВ-ИВАНОВ 1958, 166, обр. 3–8. Burial № 33; ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 116, обр. 68, 69. 1. Burial № 55; РАШЕВ-СТАНИЛОВ 1989, 218, обр. 5) are believed to be definite burials with horses. The horse skeletons were placed in a niche or at the level of the dead body in an enlargement at the western side of the grave pit. The limbs of the horses are flexed and the heads point to the south, in a direction opposite to the human head. A horse skin with the limbs, the tail and the head was placed at the feet in the southern part of a grave pit in the Kabiyuk cemetery (РАШЕВ

et al. 2006, 375). Perhaps in these cases the horses were killed together with their owners and for that reason were buried together. Or perhaps the ritual underwent a change after settling down on the new territories? It also seems possible that horses were killed only in special cases – when burying warriors or representatives of the elite. Much more burials with horses are yielded by the Avar cemeteries, where different variants are attested. Early Avar burials yielded horse scarecrows and sometimes complete horse skeletons; both burial rituals are attested in one and the same cemetery (БАЛИНТ 1995, 42; ДАЙМ 2002, 306). The number of the burials yielding horse parts decreases in the Middle Avar period. If there is a horse skeleton in the burial, it is usually placed at the right side of the deceased, and the head is usually at the feet of the horseman (БАЛИНТ 1995, 44).

The grave structures of cremation burials yielded by single ritual cemeteries and cremation burials yielded by the biritual cemeteries in Bulgaria are identical – pits with burnt bones, pits with urns, chambers made from bricks or stones. Urn graves are the predominant type in Slavic single ritual cemeteries, while pit graves prevail in the biritual cemeteries. Chamber burials are found in both types of cemeteries. A typical feature of biritual cemeteries is the presence of ritual food, while animal bones are quite rarely found in single ritual cemeteries with cremation burials. Biritual cemeteries yield more numerous grave goods and there is a greater variety of ceramic vessels. All clay pots are thrown. There are urns (large jars), but usually the pottery in the burials consists of ritual vessels containing ritual food or drink – pattern burnished jars made from fine clay, jars, amphora-shaped pitchers, bowl and bucket-shaped beakers. Jars decorated with incised straight or wavy lines are discovered in Avar burials dated to the 6th–7th and 8th centuries (ВИДА 1999, Taf. 3–7, 10, 13, 17–21, 23, 33–37, 99–102, 115, 116, 121–123, 174; ДАЙМ 2002, 302, 308, Taf. 33). Other shapes, including flasks, are attested in the Early and Middle Avar Periods (ВИДА 1999, Taf. 93–95, 166–172). Only one flask was found among the numerous ceramic vessels yielded by biritual cemeteries in Bulgaria. It is a stray find from the area of the Hitovo 2 cemetery before the start of the excavations.⁵ It is worth mentioning that beakers shaped as deep conical bowls on a pedestal are known from Avar cemeteries. They are handmade and dated to ca. 700 AD (ВИДА 1999, 175, Taf. 90, 1–3). Such a large beaker-bowl

⁴ I am very much indebted to Csilla Balogh for the provided information.

⁵ *Прабългарите и техните съседни през V–X век.* Варна 2004, № 20.

with a hollow pedestal, which was, however, made on a slow potter's wheel, was unearthed in burial № 56 in the cemetery at Topola (АНГЕЛОВА et al. 1999, таб. 5). The Avar cemeteries (ROSNER 1999, Taf. 13. 182: 1, Taf. 22. 329:5, Taf. 29. 406:1, Taf. 57. 6, Taf. 58. 9) yielded beakers resembling the bucket-shaped beakers from Bulgaria (ЗИРРА 1963, обр. 24. 7; ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 160, обр. 101. 5; АНГЕЛОВА et al. 1997, таб. 1–3). Handmade ceramic vessels prevail in the Late Avar Period and represent 80% of the pottery. It was the time when new ceramic types appeared – turned ceramic jars decorated with wavy and straight lines (БАЛИНТ 1995, 46, таб. III. 28) as well as the so-called Yellow ware. However, Yellow ware is also found in the biritual cemeteries in Bulgaria – jars in Balchik (burial № 261), Novi Pazar (СТАНЧЕВ–ИВАНОВ 1958, 47–48. № 8. 50, № 18), Hitovo 2 (ЙОТОВ 1997, 157, № 5), burial mound XXXIII in Pliska (ДОНЧЕВА–ПЕТКОВА 1977, 77, кат. № 247. таб. XVIII. 247). Yellow ware was manufactured in an unidentified production center in Pliska (layers yielding waste production have been excavated so far) – jugs, bowls, jars, large jars, amphorae, “*tea pots*” similar to the Avar ones (ДОНЧЕВА–ПЕТКОВА 2007a, 306–310, Fig. 19). This center has also produced luxurious vessels; such were found in the secret tunnel at Krum's palace (РАШЕВ 2004, 68–100, обр. 10). Some of the ceramic vessels yielded by the cemeteries were copies of metal prototypes (Fig. 8). Their shapes are related to vessels from Malaya Pereshchepina, Kiskörös-Vágóhid, Ozora, Bócsa, Kunbáony, Vrap and Nagyszentmiklós hoards (ЗАЛЕСКАЯ et al. 2006, № 21, 24; GSCHWANTLER 2002, № 2–7, 10, 19, 20; GARAM 2002, Abb. 1, 8, 10, 13, 14).

Metal finds are not numerous, but they are found in all cemeteries and verify their dating. Small single-edged iron knives, similar to the ones yielded by Avar burials, are very common. Metal elements of wooden buckets have also been discovered in the cemeteries in present-day Bulgaria (Kyulevcha, Balchik, Topola, Devnya 1) and sickles in few cases. Three folded sickles were placed in burial № 18 – an urn-jar – in the Hitovo 3 cemetery (ЙОТОВ 1991, 101, таб. 3) and one more sickle was unearthed in Hitovo 2 cemetery (ЙОТОВ 1997, 156, Burial № 3). A highly corroded sickle was yielded by the rich burial № 3 discovered in the Divdyadovo living quarter in Shumen (АТАНАСОВ et al. 2007, 58–59, обр. 1. 1). These tools confirm the settled agricultural lifestyle of the Bulgars at that time. A burial of a 50–60 years old female from the Balchik cemetery yielded a pruning-knife. Sickles were also found in the Late Avar period (БАЛИНТ 1995, 46; KISS 2001, Taf. 92. B-555: 11).

Weapons are extremely rare in biritual cemeteries in Bulgaria – arrow points (mainly trilobate) are known from cremation burials in Kyulevcha (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 152, обр. 95. 2–3), Bdintsi (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 148, 152, обр. 91. 4, 95. 2–3), Hitovo 3, (ЙОТОВ 1991, 101, таб. 2. 13) and burial № 202 in the Balchik cemetery. Only two burials yielded iron sabers – Novi Pazar (СТАНЧЕВ–ИВАНОВ 1958, 103, таб. XXVII. 1) and the Kabiyuk burial (РАШЕВ et al. 2006, 374–375) and five burials yielded battle axes: Novi Pazar (СТАНЧЕВ–ИВАНОВ 1958, таб. XXXII), Kyulevcha (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 122, обр. 73. 2), Divdyadovo (АТАНАСОВ et al. 2007, 59, обр. 1. 4), Nozharevo and Krassen (ЙОТОВ 2004, кат. 548–549. таб. XLVI.). Iron elements of a lance were found in Novi Pazar (СТАНЧЕВ–ИВАНОВ 1958, 98, Burial № 33. таб. XXXI. 1) and Divdyadovo (АТАНАСОВ et al. 2007, 59, обр. 1. 5); two spurs and a bridle-bit in Kyulevcha (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 119, 133, обр. 70, 5, 82. 1–2). The limited number of finds reveals that because armour was expensive, it was kept by the living and was not placed in the burials, which also lack stirrups, in contrast to Avar burials. Two stirrups and a sword were uncovered in the vicinity of the village of Dobroplodno, Varna region (ЙОТОВ 2007, 125–126, обр. 1a–б). A sword dated to the late 7th–mid 8th century was found in the Rishki pass (ЙОТОВ 2006, кат. 420. таб. XXIX). Bone appliques of reflex bows (СТАНЧЕВ–ИВАНОВ 1958, 104–105, обр. 29) are extremely rarely found in Bulgar burials (СТАНЧЕВ–ИВАНОВ 1958, 98, таб. XXXI. 2–6) in contrast to the Avar ones (MADARAS 1994, Taf. LI–LVII; TÖRÖK 1994, Taf. XX; KISS 2001, Taf. 93. 1–10). The biritual cemeteries as well as the Avar burials yielded bone needle-cases (ГРИГОРОВ 2007, 87–97) and bone horns-amulets: Novi Pazar (СТАНЧЕВ–ИВАНОВ 1958, таб. XXXIII. 4), Kyulevcha (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 105–106, обр. 594, 119; 69. 3) and Balchik (from a cremation burial and two inhumation burials). The biritual cemeteries also yield lamb knucklebones – small openings were made in some of them and others, found in cremation burials, were burnt. 30 knucklebones, more than half of them pierced, were unearthed at the right elbow of a 9–10 year-old child buried in the Balchik cemetery.

Personal belongings comprise mainly personal ornaments – earrings, iron quadrangular or rectangular belt buckles and iron fire strikers. Such artifacts were discovered in Avar cemeteries as well. Some of the belt buckles unearthed in the Balchik cemetery (almost all of them made from iron) are related to Byzantine pieces – the Corinth type, Yası Ada type having B-shaped or fixed cross-shaped plate – and date the earliest burials to the last decades of the 8th century (ДОНЧЕВА–ПЕТКОВА

2007, 134–136, обр. 8. 2; ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2009 обр. 8. 1–3). This cemetery as well as Topola, Novi Pazar, Bdintsi and Devnya 3 yielded copper lamellae with hammered hemispheres, with small nails and rivets, belt buckles with rivets, folded lamellae with preserved parts from wooden vessels, similar to the ones found in monuments dated to the Second Avar Khaganate and on the Crimea, bronze belt buckles, and belt pendants resembling the ones from the Vrap-Erseke hoard (ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2009, обр. 8. 4). The early date of the cemeteries is confirmed by the small bells and the earrings with a twisted end, with a conical pendant, “*Pastirskoe*” types and with wired spheres (ДАСКАЛОВ 1999, 138–140). It is known that the “*Pastirskoe*” type of earrings is very common on the Lower Danube as well as in Pannonia, Serbia, Transylvania, South Slovakia and South Ukraine (АТАНАСОВ et al. 2007, 63–64, обр. 4).

Two copper bracelets with missing ends were yielded by burial № 149 (a cremation burial) of the Balchik cemetery. They are decorated with longitudinal channeling and incisions. Similar opened bracelets are published from the village of Karapelit, Dobrich region. The cited parallels come from the 8th century Avar cemetery at Pilismarót-Basaharc, Hungary and the biritual cemetery at Platonesti, Ialomița county in Romania (ЙОТОВ 2007, 127, обр. 3. with ref.). Bracelets similar to the ones from the Balchik cemetery were found in the biritual cemetery at Sultana dated to the 8th century by B. Mitrea, although he assumes that the cemetery might have been in use from the late 7th century until the early 9th century (MITREA 1988, 102, Pl. 10, T. 8). Bracelets with longitudinal channeling and a hinged clasp are attested in the 7th century monuments from the Avar Khaganate – golden bracelets from Kunbábony (H. TÓTH-HORVÁTH 1992, кат. № 25, 26), bronze bracelets from Keszthely, from Kaposvár or bracelets with rounded ends from the Late Avar cemetery at Ordas (H. TÓTH-HORVÁTH 1992, Note 895–898. Abb. 13. 83). The metal bracelets are also included in Zlata Čilinská’s review on 7th–8th century female personal ornaments in the Carpathian Basin. She assigns similar flat bracelets with channeling and hinged clasp to type III (ČILINSKÁ 1975, 84, Abb. 8. 4).

The number of glass beads, usually yielded by children’s burials, is also limited. Such artifacts were discovered only in several children’s burials in the Balchik cemetery, and their number does not exceed 3–4 in a burial. They are similar in colour and shape to the beads from Avar cemeteries. The most typical are the water melon seed-shaped beads attested in the Middle Avar Period (БАЛИНТ 1995, 44) and in Novi Pazar (СТАНЧЕВ-ИВАНОВ 1958, 103, таб. XXV. 11), Kyulevcha (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976,

139, обр. 86. 1а–д), Topola (burials № 163, 173) and the Divdyadovo burial (АТАНАСОВ et al. 2007, 64) in Bulgaria.

It is rather a matter of Avar cultural influence on the Lower Danube in the late 7th and the 8th centuries. The information provided by the Suda that the Bulgars liked the costume of the Avars is believed to be related to the metal elements of the belt-set. However, at the present level of research, it is difficult to define whether the Avar belt-set was the only one to influence the Bulgar one, since “*belt fashions similar in decorative motifs but quite differing in some of the popular subjects as well as manufacturing techniques*” (ТОТЕВ 2004, 18) developed in both countries in the first half of the 8th century. The origin and the ethno-cultural affiliation of the Vrap-Erseke belt-sets were discussed many times in archaeological publications. The similar style of the belt-sets from Velino, Kamenovo and Zlatari with the ones from Kabiyuk, Divdyadovo and Gledachevo reveals that “*the Avar fashion*” of the “*griffins-vine sprouts*” belt style was popular in the Bulgar Kingdom in the pagan period. Based on the decorative motifs and the manufacturing of the belt mountings from silver as well as from copper alloy, Bulgarian archaeologists suggest that there was a well developed local production in the first decades of the 8th century. An opinion was also expressed that the “*griffins-vine sprouts*” style in the Bulgar culture “*was introduced from Macedonia (from Kuber’s court) and not from the Avar territories on the Middle Danube*” (СТАНИЛОВ 2006, 258). This style operates with a limited number of decorative motifs and lacks the variety displayed by the numerous cast Avar belt-sets (СТАНИЛОВ 2006, 312).

Among the early medieval artifacts in Bulgaria, there is a considerable number of Avar belt mountings, small strap-ends mainly designed for side straps, dated to the late 8th–early 9th centuries. They prove a direct Avar influence – it is assumed that these were either military trophies or were brought by Avars who migrated to the territories of present-day Bulgaria (СТАНИЛОВ 2006, 260). However, there is also another possible option “*development of fashion in the metalwork in the Bulgar Kingdom similar to the one on the Middle Danube*” evidenced by lead models, belt-buckle and strap-end wastes, etc. (ПЛЕТНЬОВ 2009, 113–114).

Biritual cemeteries in Bulgaria yielded greater number and a greater variety of ceramic vessels compared to the Avar cemeteries yielding mainly jars and a smaller number of beakers, bowls and amphora-shaped vessels (БАЛИНТ 1995, 46). While 80% of the Late Avar pottery found in settlements is handmade, the ceramic vessels from settlements and

cemeteries in Bulgaria are made on a slow potter's wheel. However, the pagan cemeteries in Bulgaria yielded a lower number of personal adornments as well as artifacts related to armour and horse equipment in comparison to the Avar cemeteries.

No rich burials have been discovered in the biritual cemeteries in Bulgaria excavated until present. Furthermore, the grave goods reveal a certain degree of equality. Some of the cremation burials yielded a higher number of artifacts – personal belongings and grave goods. The Balchik cemetery provided the highest number of burials yielding complete animal skeletons or parts of them, and 15 of them, as it has already been mentioned, yielded large animals – oxen, cows and calves, which are expensive grave goods and speak of the wealth of the deceased.

In 2005 a burial of a 20–22 years old male, a representative of the Bulgar aristocracy, was discovered under one of the four mounds within the earthen fortification at Kabiyuk. The rich grave goods – 51 artifacts made from iron, bronze, silver and gold, as well as a horse and a saber indicate the high social status of the deceased (ПАШЕВ et al. 2006, 374–375; ПАШЕВ 2008, 202, обр. 75). Some of the artifacts have parallels with artifacts from the Vrap–Erkesse group. Rich burials were also uncovered not far away from Kabiyuk, in the southern and the northern part of Divdyadovo living quarter in the town of Shumen. The male in burial № 3 in the northern part of Divdyadovo living quarter also had a high social status. The burial yielded a battle axe, a knife-dagger, a sickle, a metal hoop of a bucket, amphora-shaped pitcher; two belt-sets, silver and copper ones, consisting of two belt buckles, 13 belt mountings, a strap-end and a loop (АТАНАСОВ et al. 2007, 57–66). These personal ornaments and burials are dated to the first decades of the 8th century. For the time being these burials are defined as single, and it seems that they are not associated with any cemeteries. No biritual cemeteries were found to the south of the Balkan as it is expected with view to the initial boundaries of the Bulgar Kingdom. In 1981 Zhivka Vazharova published a gilded bronze belt buckle and a part of a hinged appliqué discovered at the village of Zlatari, Yambol region (ВЪЖАРОВА 1981, 53–54, обр. 24) and the excavations in the summer of 2005 at a pit sanctuary near the village of Gledachevo, Stara Zagora region brought to light a multiple pagan burial with 4 skeletons – of a 20 year-old man and 3 children – 14, 8 and 6–7 years old. The burial yielded rich silver belt-sets associated with the Vrap-Erkesse group,

golden buttons and pendants with parallels in the Pereshchepina and Yasinovo hoards in Ukraine (ТОНКОВА–ГЕОРГИЕВА 2006, 165–166). Archaeologists date these representative finds to the late 7th–early 8th century. It can be assumed that the personal adornments discovered at Zlatari and Gledachevo date to the reign of Khan Tervel, when the region called Zagore was annexed to the Bulgar Kingdom. Moreover, Zlatari is situated only 21 km to the northeast of Gledachevo. Two Bulgar burials were discovered in Plovdiv in the summer of 2008.⁶

It has to be mentioned that no pagan cemeteries have been discovered in Pliska. Therefore, it can be said that Uwe Fiedler had good reasons to call Pliska “*a capital city without burials*”. However, a number of biritual cemeteries encircle the first Bulgarian capital city. Deeply hidden and unknown are the burials of the Bulgar khans. Maybe the burials of Khan Tervel (700–721), who received generous gifts from the Byzantine emperor, the fearless Khan Krum (803–814) and the khan-builder Omurtag (814–831) will be uncovered in the future.

Some of the cemeteries functioned until the 860s when the Bulgars were converted to Christianity in 864. Few Christian burials were excavated in Topola, Karamanite, Hitovo and Devnya 3 cemeteries, and after that these burial places ceased to be in use.

In many Bulgarian, Romanian and Hungarian publications the question is raised about the north-eastern Bulgar boundary set during the reigns of Krum and Omurtag and located at the Tisza River and the Carpathians, about the Bulgar presence there, established in the 9th–early 10th centuries and marked by various monuments and artifacts – an earthen fortification, settlements, cemeteries and gray burnished ware. These monuments were found in South and Southeast Transylvania, the most remarkable ones being located in Alba Iulia and Blandiana (COMŞA 1960, 395–422; COMŞA 1963, 413–438; HORDET 1966, 261–289; MADGEARU 2001, 271–283; MADGEARU 2005, 41–65; ȚIPLIC 2005, 133–156; ȚIPLIC 2006, 43, 54, 65, 75).

Bulgarian archaeologists are still not able to find answers for a number of questions. Further details of the sequence of the Slavic and Bulgar monuments need to be clarified. One of the most important questions is the relation between Slavs and Bulgars and the way the material culture reflected the everyday life of the two ethnic groups. The excavated settlements dated from the 8th–9th until the 10th century yielded artifacts of both Slavic and Bulgar traditions. As it has already been mentioned, some influence is attested in

⁶ See the article written by Ivo Topalilov and Kamen Stanev in this volume.

the pottery discovered in the cemeteries – Bulgar pottery is found in Slavic cemeteries with cremation burials and vice versa – Slavic pottery is yielded by biritual cemeteries. Further study is needed on the questions concerning the cremation burials in chambers both in the single ritual and biritual cemeteries and the ritual of placing whole animals or parts of them in the grave pits. Recently, it has been suggested to explore possible connection with stone chambers in the Kubano-Black Sea area (КЛИСУРАНОВ–КОМАТАРОВА-БАЛИНОВА 2009, 175–176).

A number of authors believe that the biritual cemeteries belonged to Slavs and Bulgars. An opinion has been expressed that the urn burials in these cemeteries belong to Slavs (FIEDLER 1992, 362). It is assumed that the biritualism is related to ideological differences rather than ethnic ones (АКСЕНОВА 2007, 223–224), a statement which is not devoid of foundations, in view of the fact that other ethnic groups have used both rituals from ancient times until present as well. However, recent studies, especially at the Balchik cemetery, almost tipped the balance in favour of the Bulgars (ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2009, 85).

The decades after the conversion to Christianity and the introduction of the Slavic alphabet in the second half of the 9th century gradually erased the ethnic differences. In this period the pagan cemeteries stopped functioning and new cemeteries were established quite nearer to the settlements, even inside them, at the church buildings.

The questions about the chronology and the ethnogenesis of the monuments associated with the material and the spiritual culture of Avars and Bulgars are extremely interesting and in spite of the efforts of many scholars (especially the Hungarian colleagues and their studies on Avar metalwork) still need further researching. This can be achieved by joint work – by scrutinizing the available finds, setting the problem and looking for parallels. This will allow defining more accurately the similarities and the differences not only in burial ritual and grave goods but with regard to various objects from everyday and military life, as well as metalwork. Similarities could be explained by common cultural traditions evolving from the past – from the South Russian steppes or Iran, the Byzantine Empire and the Mediterranean or by coincidences which are due to the period when the culture of the pagan period of the First Bulgarian Kingdom and the one of the Avar Khaganate had developed. Physical anthropologists will have to join in too, putting to use their new methods of study. This way the recent, and undoubtedly the future, discoveries will probably provide answers to a number of questions raised many years ago by our predecessors Géza Fehér and Nikola Mavrodinov.

Translated by Tatiana STEFANOVA

BIBLIOGRAPHY

АКСЕНОВА 2007

Н. Аксенова: *Этническая принадлежность погребений по обряду кремации в среде салтово-маяцкой культуры. (На примере биритуальных могильников)*. ППИК 1. Ред.: Р. Рашев et al. София 2007, 221–231.

АНГЕЛОВА 1997

С. Ангелова: *Славянска култура*. В: В. Ангелов – В. Кунчев – Д. Овчаров – Д. Колев – С. Ангелова: *Древни култури*. Благоевград 1997, 431–515.

АНГЕЛОВА–ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 1992

С. Ангелова – Л. Дончева-Петкова: *Разпространение на т. нар. „пастирска керамика” в България*. Археология 33 (1992) 12–14.

АНГЕЛОВА et al. 1997

С. Ангелова – Л. Дончева-Петкова – М. Даскалов: *Двуобредният ранносредновековен некропол край село Топола, Каварненска община*. ППИК 3. Ред.: Т. Тотев – И. Йорданов – Р. Рашев – Я. Димитров. Шумен 1997, 141–154.

АНГЕЛОВА–КОЛЕВА 2000

С. Ангелова – Р. Колева: *Археологически данни за ранното славянско заселване в България*. ГСУ-ФИФ 2. София 2000, 159–185.

АТАНАСОВ et al. 2007

Г. Атанасов – С. Венелинова – С. Стойчев: *Ранносредновековен некропол в Шумен (квартал Дивдядово)*. Археология 48 (2007) 57–66.

БАЛИНТ 1995

Ч. Балинт: *Введение в археологията на аварите*. В: Типология и датировка археологических материалов Восточной Европы. Ижевск 1995, 38–87.

БОБЧЕВА 1976

Л. Бобчева: *Жилищни и стопански сгради в средновековното селище при с. Топола, Толбухински окръг*. ИНМВарна 12 (27) 1976, 122–130.

- БОБЧЕВА 1977
Л. Бобчева: *Две грънчарски пещи в ранносредновековното селище при с. Топола, Толбухински окръг*. ИИМВарна 13 (28) 1977, 172–177.
- БОБЧЕВА 1980
Л. Бобчева: *Глинени котли от ранно-средновековното селище при с. Топола, Толбухински окръг*. ИИМВарна 16 (31) 1980, 126–130.
- БОБЧЕВА 1981
Л. Бобчева: *Прабългарско селище при с. Топола, Толбухински окръг*. Плиска–Преслав 2. Ред.: В. Бешевлиев – Т. Тотев – Р. Рашев – С. Станилов. Шумен 1981, 198–201. (1981) 198–201.
- БОБЧЕВА 1982
Л. Бобчева: *Ранносредновековни български селища и некрополи по южнодобруджанския бряг*. В: *Средновековна България и Черноморието*. Ред.: А. Кузев. Варна 1982, 99–109.
- ВАКЛИНОВ 1977
С. Ваклинов: *Формиране на старобългарската култура*. София 1977.
- ВЪЖАРОВА 1965
Ж. Въжарова: *Славянски и славянобългарски селища в българските земи от края на VI – XI век*. София 1965.
- ВЪЖАРОВА 1976
Ж. Въжарова: *Славяни и прабългари по данни на некрополите от VI–XI в. на територията на България*. София 1976.
- ВЪЖАРОВА 1981
Ж. Въжарова: *Славяни и номади на територията на днешните български земи от края на VI–XI в.* Плиска–Преслав 3. Ред.: Т. Тотев – И. Йорданов – Р. Рашев – Я. Димитров. Шумен 1981, 16–65.
- ВЪЖАРОВА 1986
Ж. Въжарова: *Средновековното селище с. Гарван, Силистренски окръг VI–XI в.* София 1986.
- ГРИГОРОВ 2007
В. Григоров: *Разпространение на костените игленици в некрополите на Долен Дунав*. В: *Изследвания по българска средновековна археология*. Сборник в чест на проф. Р. Рашев. Ред.: П. Георгиев. Велико Търново 2007, 87–97.
- ГРОЗДАНОВА 2009
Г. Грозданова: *Керамиката от ранно-средновековното селище при с. Капитан Андреево, община Свиленград (предварително съобщение)*. Приноси към българската археология. Ред.: Л. Дончева-Петкова – В. Нешева – А. Аладжов. София 2009, 54–80.
- ДАЙМ 2002
Ф. Дайм: *История и археология авар*. В: *Материали по археологии, истории и етнографии Таврии 9* (2002) 273–384.
- ДАСКАЛОВ 1999
М. Даскалов: *Към хронологията на ранносредновековните езически некрополи в Североизточна България и Добруджа*. Добруджа 14–16 (1997–1999) 1999, 137–154.
- ДАСКАЛОВ 2009
М. Даскалов: *Ранносредновековни находки от Видинско*. В: EURIKA. In honorem Ludmilae Donchevae-Petkova. Ред.: В. Григоров – М. Даскалов – Е. Коматарова-Балинова. София 2009, 93–105.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1971
Д. Ил. Димитров: *Новооткрит ранно-български некропол при Девня*. ИИМВарна 7 (22) 1971, 57–76.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1972
Д. Ил. Димитров: *Раннобългарски некропол № 3 при Девня*. ИИМВарна 8 (23) 1972, 45–65.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1974
Д. Ил. Димитров: *Погребалният обред при раннобългарските некрополи във Варненско (VIII–X в.)*. ИАИ 34 (1974) 51–94.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1975
Д. Ил. Димитров: *Някои въпроси във връзка с изучаването на старобългарското масово жилище от VI–XI в. в Североизточна България*. В: *Архитектурата на Първата и на Втората българска държава*. БАН–СТИГА. Ред.: Г. Кожухаров. София 1975, 212–242.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1976
Д. Ил. Димитров: *Двуобреден ранно-български некропол при Варна*. Преслав 2 (1976) 107–120.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1978
Д. Ил. Димитров: *Керамиката Разделна*. ИИМВарна 14 (29) 1978, 120–152.
- ДИМИТРОВ – МАРИНОВ 1974
Д. Ил. Димитров – Г. Маринов: *Ранно-български масов гроб при гр. Девня*. ИИМВарна 10 (25) 1974, 109–143.
- ДИМИТРОВ–СТОЯНОВА 2009
Я. Димитров – Х. Стоянова: *Новооткрито ранносредновековно селище и езически некропол в с. Велино, Шуменско (предварително съобщение)*. Приноси към българската археология 5. Ред.: Л. Дончева-Петкова – В. Нешева – А. Аладжов. София 2009, 94–114.

ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 1977

Л. Дончева-Петкова: *Българска битова керамика през ранното средновековие*. София 1977.

ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2007

Л. Дончева-Петкова: *Нови данни за некропол № 3 при Балчик*. ППИК 4/2. Ред.: Р. Рашев – П. Георгиев – Ж. Аладжов – Я. Димитров – В. Йотов – В. Сергеевич Фльоров. София 2007, 121–143.

ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2009

Л. Дончева-Петкова: *Некрополът при Балчик. Нови данни за прабългарите*. Археология 50 (2009) 76–90.

ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА et al. 1989

Л. Дончева-Петкова – С. Ангелова – В. Йотов: *Ранносредновековен некропол при с. Топола, Толбухински окръг (предварително съобщение)*. ППИК 1. Ред.: В. Бешевлиев – Т. Тотев – Р. Рашев – С. Станилов. София 1989, 187–197.

ЗАЛЕСКАЯ et al. 2006

В. Залеская – З. Лвова – Б. Маршак – И. Соколова – Н. Фоякова: *Златото на хан Кубрат. Переишчепинското съкровище*. София 2006.

ЗИРРА 1963

Вл. Зирра: *Двубрядовый могильник раннефеодальной эпохи в Капул Вишлор-Истрия*. Dacia 7 (1963) 355–412.

ЙОТОВ 1989

В. Йотов: *Раннобългарски некропол при с. Хитово, Толбухински окръг*. ППИК 1. Ред.: В. Бешевлиев – Т. Тотев – Р. Рашев – С. Станилов. София 1989, 221–230.

ЙОТОВ 1991

В. Йотов: *Ранносредновековен некропол – Хитово 3*. ППИК 2. Ред.: Т. Тотев – И. Йорданов – Р. Рашев – Я. Димитров. 2. София 1991, 101–108.

ЙОТОВ 1997

В. Йотов: *Ранносредновековните некрополи в с. Хитово № 2 и № 3 (нови данни)*. ППИК 3. Ред.: Т. Тотев – И. Йорданов – Р. Рашев – Я. Димитров. 3. София 1997, 155–171.

ЙОТОВ 2004

В. Йотов: *Въоръжение и снаряжение от българското средновековие (VII–XI век)*. Варна 2004.

ЙОТОВ 2007

В. Йотов: *Нови данни за ранносредновековни български некрополи*. В: Изследвания по българска средновековна археология. Сборник в чест на проф. Р. Рашев. Ред.: П. Георгиев. Велико Търново 2007, 125–137.

КЛИСУРАНОВ–КОМАТАРОВА-БАЛИНОВА 2009

К. Клисуранов – Е. Коматарова-Балинова: *Сходства и различия в някои елементи на обряда на трупоиъгарянето между некрополите на Салтово-Маяцката култура и биритуалните некрополи на Долен Дунав*. В: EURIKA. In honorem Ludmilae Donchevae-Petkova. Ред.: В. Григоров – М. Даскалов – Е. Коматарова-Балинова. София 2009, 171–183.

КОЛЕВА 1992

Р. Колева: *За датирането на славянската група “Попина-Гарван” в Североизточна България и Северна Добруджа*. ГСУ-ФИФ 84–85 (1992) 164–182.

КОЛЕВА–ДАСКАЛОВ 1993

Р. Колева – М. Даскалов: *Керамиката от ранносредновековния некропол край с. Бабово, Русенско*. Приноси към българската археология 2. Ред.: Д. Овчаров – И. Щерева. София 1993, 159–165.

МИЛЧЕВ–АНГЕЛОВА 1971

А. Милчев – С. Ангелова: *Археологически разкопки и проучвания в местността “Калето” при с. Нова Черна, Силистренски окръг, през 1967–1969 г.* ГСУ-ФИФ 63. София 1971.

ПЛЕТНЬОВ 2009

В. Плетньов: *За датировката на ранносредновековните прорезни накрайници или висулки*. В: Иванка Акрабова-Жандова. In memoriam. Ред.: М. Ваклинова. София 2009, 103–119.

ПОПОВ 2009

Х. Попов: *Жилища от ранносредновековното селище при Капитан Андреево (предварително съобщение)*. Приноси към българската археология 5. Ред.: Л. Дончева-Петкова – В. Нешева – А. Аладжов. София 2009, 39–53.

РАШЕВ et al. 2006

Р. Рашев – Г. Атанасов – С. Стойчев – Ю. Йоргов: *Ранносредновековен могилен комплекс при Кабиюк, община Шумен*. Археологически открития и разкопки през 2005 г. София 2006, 374–375.

РАШЕВ 2007

Р. Рашев: *Ранносредновековен могилен комплекс при Кабиюк*. Археологически открития и разкопки през 2006 г. София 2007, 571–573.

РАШЕВ 2008

Р. Рашев: *Българската езическа култура VII–IX век*. София 2008.

РАШЕВ–КРАСИЛНИКОВ 2007

Р. Рашев – К. Красилников: *Некрополът при Караманите*. ППИК 4/2. Ред.: Р. Рашев – П.

- Георгиев – Ж. Аладжов – Я. Димитров – В. Йотов – В. Сергеевич Фльоров. София 2007, 95–99.
- РАШЕВ–СТАНИЛОВ 1989
Р. Рашев – С. Станилов: *Раннесредновековный могильник у с. Ножарево, Силистренский округ (предварительное сообщение)* ППИК 1. Ред.: В. Бешевлиев – Т. Тотев – Р. Рашев – С. Станилов. София 1989, 214–220.
- РУСЕВА 2009
В. Русева: *Предварителни резултати от антропологичното изследване на костния материал от раннесредновековния некропол при Балчик (материал от разкопките 2004–2008 г.)*. В: EURIKA. In honorem Ludmilae Donchevae-Petkova. Ред.: В. Григоров – М. Даскалов – Е. Коматарова-Балинова. София 2009, 199–215.
- СПАСОВ 2007
Р. Спасов: *Археологически проучвания на средновековни обекти в Кюстендил и района (1904/1906–2006)*. ИИМК 13 (2007) 87–121.
- СТАНИЛОВ 2006
С. Станилов: *Художественят метал на българското ханство на Дунав (7–9 век)*. София 2006.
- СТАНЧЕВ 1991
Д. Станчев: *За интерпретацията на кръговия гроб от Девня*. Проблеми на прабългарската история и култура 2. Ред.: В. Бешевлиев – Т. Тотев – Р. Рашев – С. Станилов. София 1991, 82–86.
- СТАНЧЕВ–ИВАНОВ 1958
С. Станчев – С. Иванов: *Некрополът при Нови пазар*. София 1958.
- ТОНКОВА–ГЕОРГИЕВА 2006
М. Тонкова – В. Георгиева: *Ямно светилище от късножелязната епоха и раннесредновековен колективен гроб в центъра на с. Гледачево, обект “Двора”, община Раднево*. Археологически открития и разкопки през 2005 г. София 2006, 164–166.
- ТОТЕВ 2004
Б. Тотев: *Аварите на юг от Долния Дунав*. В: *Прабългарите и техните съседи през V–X век*. Ред.: В. Йотов – В. Павлова. Варна 2004, 16–18.
- COMŞA 1960
M. Comşa: *Die bulgarische Herrschaft nördlich der Donau während des IX und X Jahr. Im Lichte der archäologischen Forschungen*. Dacia 4 (1960) 395–422.
- COMŞA 1963
M. Comşa: *La civilisation balkano-danubienne (IX–X) sur le territoire de la R. P. Roumainie*. Dacia 7 (1963) 413–438.
- COMŞA 1972
M. Comşa: *Directions et étapes de la pénétration des Slaves vers la Péninsule balkanique aux VIe–VIIe siècles (avec un regard spécial sur la territoire de la Roumanie)*. Balcanoslavica 1972/1 (1971) 9–28.
- COMŞA 1973
M. Comşa: *Die Slawen im Karpatisch-donauländischen Raum im 6.–7. Jahrhundert*. ZA 7 (1973) 197–228.
- ČILINSKÁ 1975
Z. Čilinská: *Frauenschmuck aus dem 7.–8. Jahrhundert im Karpatenbecken*. SlovArch 23 (1975) 63–96.
- DONČEVA-PETKOVA 2007a
L. Dončeva-Petkova: *Eighth and ninth pottery from the industrial quartal of Pliska, capital of the early medieval Bulgarian kingdom*. In: *Post-Roman Towns, Trade and Settlement in Europe and Byzantium Vol. 2. Byzantium, Pliska, and the Balkans*. Eds.: W. Brandes – A. Demandt – H. Krasser – H. Leppin – P. von Möllendorf. Berlin–New York 2007, 293–314.
- DONČEVA-LÜBENOVA 2004
L. Dončeva – V. Lûbenova: *Slawische Urnen in spätantiken Grabstätte bei der Stadt Pernik*. In: *Zbornik na počest Dariny Bialekovej*. Hrsg.: G. Fusek. Nitra 2004, 69–74.
- FIEDLER 1992
U. Fiedler: *Studien zu Gräberfeldern des 6. bis 9. Jahrhunderts an der unteren Donau. Band 1–2*. Bonn 1992.
- GARAM 2002
É. Garam: *Die Verbindung awarenzeitlicher Fürsten- und Gemeinvolk-Grabfunde mit dem Schatz von Nagyszentmiklós*. In: *Der Goldschatz von Nagyszentmiklós*. Hrsg.: É. Garam. Budapest 2002, 81–112.
- GSCHWANTLER 2002
K. Gschwantler: *Der Goldschatz von Nagyszentmiklós. Katalognummern 1–23*. In: *Der Goldschatz von Nagyszentmiklós*. Hrsg.: É. Garam. Budapest 2002, 15–44.
- HOREDТ 1966
K. Horedt: *Die Ansiedlung von Blandiana, Rayon Orastie, am Ausgang des ersten Jahrtausends u.Z.* Dacia 10 (1966) 261–289.
- KISS 2001
A. Kiss: *Das awarenzeitliche Gräberfeld in Kölked-Feketekapu B.* MAA 6. Budapest 2001.

- KONDOVA–CHOLAKOV 1997
N. Kondova – S. Cholakov: *Europeidity and mongoloidity on the Territory of Medieval Bulgaria*. ArchBulg 3 (1973) 88–96.
- MADARAS 1994
L. Madaras: *Das awarenzeitliche Gräberfeld von Jászpáti*. Avar Corpus Füzetek – Das awarenzeitliche Corpus II. Debrecen–Szolnok 1994.
- MADGEARU 2001
A. Madgearu: *Salt Trade and Warfare in Early Medieval Transilvania*. EphN 11 (2001) 271–283.
- MADGEARU 2005
A. Madgearu: *Transylvania and the Bulgarian expansion in the 9th–10th centuries*. ActaMN 39–40 (2002–2003) 2005, 41–65.
- MITREA 1988
B. Mitrea: *La nècropol birituelle de Sultana. Résultats et problèmes*. Dacia 32 (1988) 91–139.
- ROSNER 1999
Rosner, Gy.: *Das awarenzeitliche Gräberfeld in Szekszárd-Bogyiszői Straße*. MAA 3. Budapest 1999.
- SIMON 1993
Simon L.: *Kőpakolásos temetkezések a biatorbágyi avar temetőben. (Előzetes jelentés) – Bestattungen mit Steinsetzung im awarenzeitlichen Gräberfeld von Biatorbágy*. HOMÉ 30–31/2 (1993) 141–1.
- ȚIPLIC 2005
I. M. Țiplic: *Necropolele medievale timpurii din Transilvania (săârșitul sec. IX–prima jumătate a sec. XII). Relații interetnice în Transilvania (secolele VI–XIII)*. Bibliotheca Septemcastrensis, XII Sibiu, 2005, 133–156.
- ȚIPLIC 2006
I. M. Țiplic: *Transilvania in the Early Middle Ages (7th–13th c.)*. Heidelberg–Alba Iulia 2006.
- H. TÓTH–HORVÁTH 1992
H. Tóth, E. – Horváth, A.: *Kunbábony. Das Grab eines Awarenkhanen*. Kecskemét 1992.
- TÖRÖK 1994
Gy. Török: *Das awarenzeitliche Gräberfeld von Solymár*. Avar Corpus Füzetek – Das awarenzeitliche Corpus I. Eds.: Kovrig, I. – Madaras, L. Debrecen 1994, 5–99.
- VIDA 1999
Vida, T.: *Die Awarenzeitliche Keramik I. (6.–7. Jh.)*. Varia ArchHung 8. Budapest 1999.
- VIDA 2003
Vida, T.: *The Early and Middle Avar Period*. In: Magyar régészet az ezredfordulón. – Hungarian Archaeology at the turn of the Millennium. Főszerk.: Visy Zs. Budapest 2003, 302–307.
- WENDEL 1986
M. Wendel: *Die mittelalterlichen Siedlungen n Iatrus–Krivina*. In: Spätantike Befestigung und frühmittelalterliche Siedlung an der unteren Donau 3. Berlin 1986, 27–210.

Prof. Dr. Lyudmila DONCHEVA-PETKOVA
National Archaeological Institute and
Museum – Bulgarian Academy of Sciences
1113 Sofia, Bl. 24, e. A, Galileo Galilei str.
e-mail: ldoncheva_petkova@abv.bg

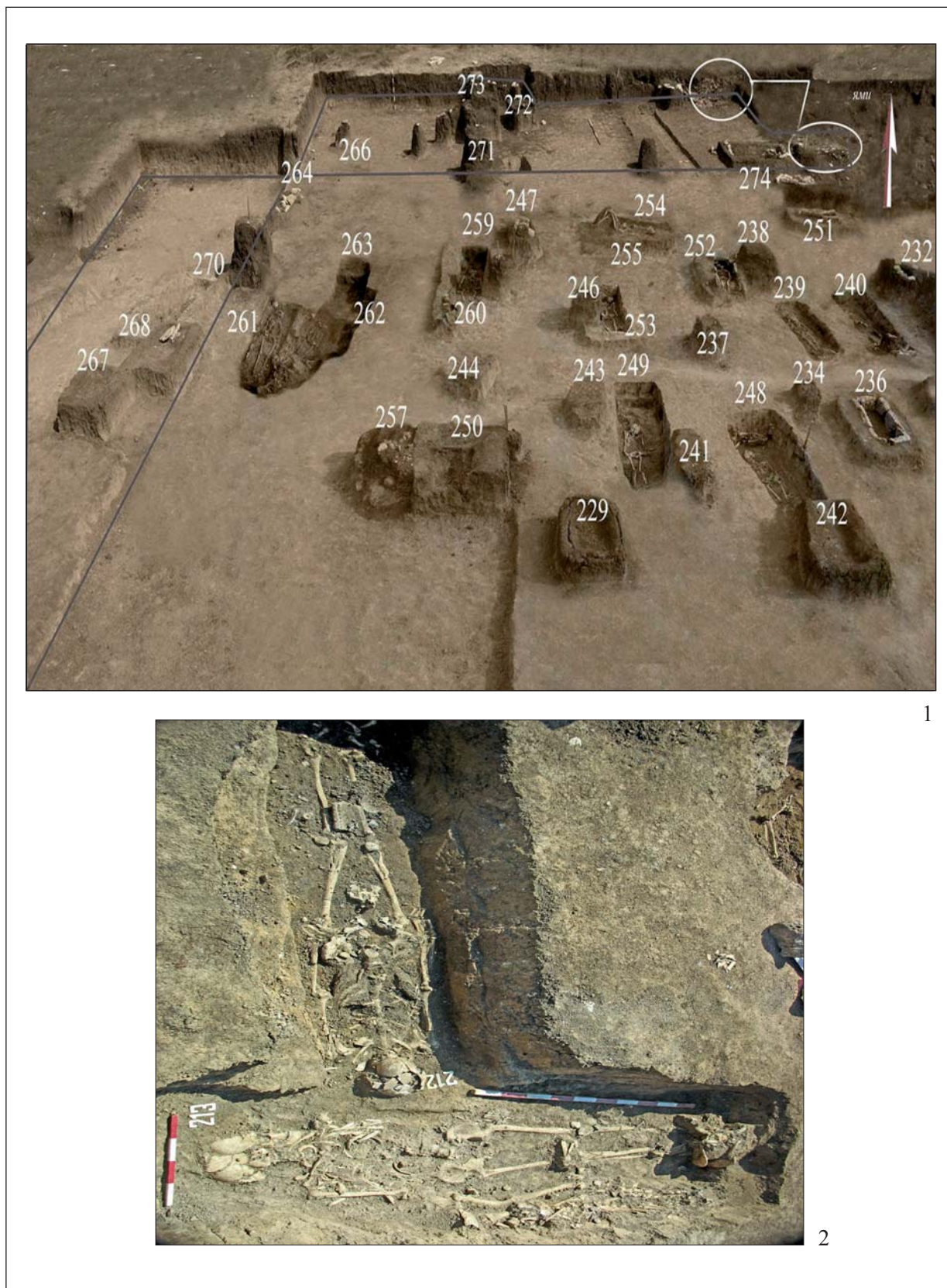


Fig. 4: 1: The birital cemetery at the town of Balchik – part of the graves (2007 and 2008 seasons);
2: Two connected burials – Grave 212 (35–40 year-old male) and Grave 213 (18–20 year-old male)
with various orientations



Fig. 5: 1–2: Cremation burials in pits in the Balchik cemetery: 1: Grave 282; 2: Grave 250.
 3–4: Cremation burials in chambers in the Balchik cemetery. 3: Graves 277 and 278; 4: Graves 226.
 5–6: Inhumation burials in pits in the Balchik cemetery 5: Grave 222; 6: Grave 217



Fig. 6: Burials in the Balchik cemetery. 1: Grave 253 – the short sides of the grave pit are lined with stones; 2–3: Grave 251 – lines and covered with stones

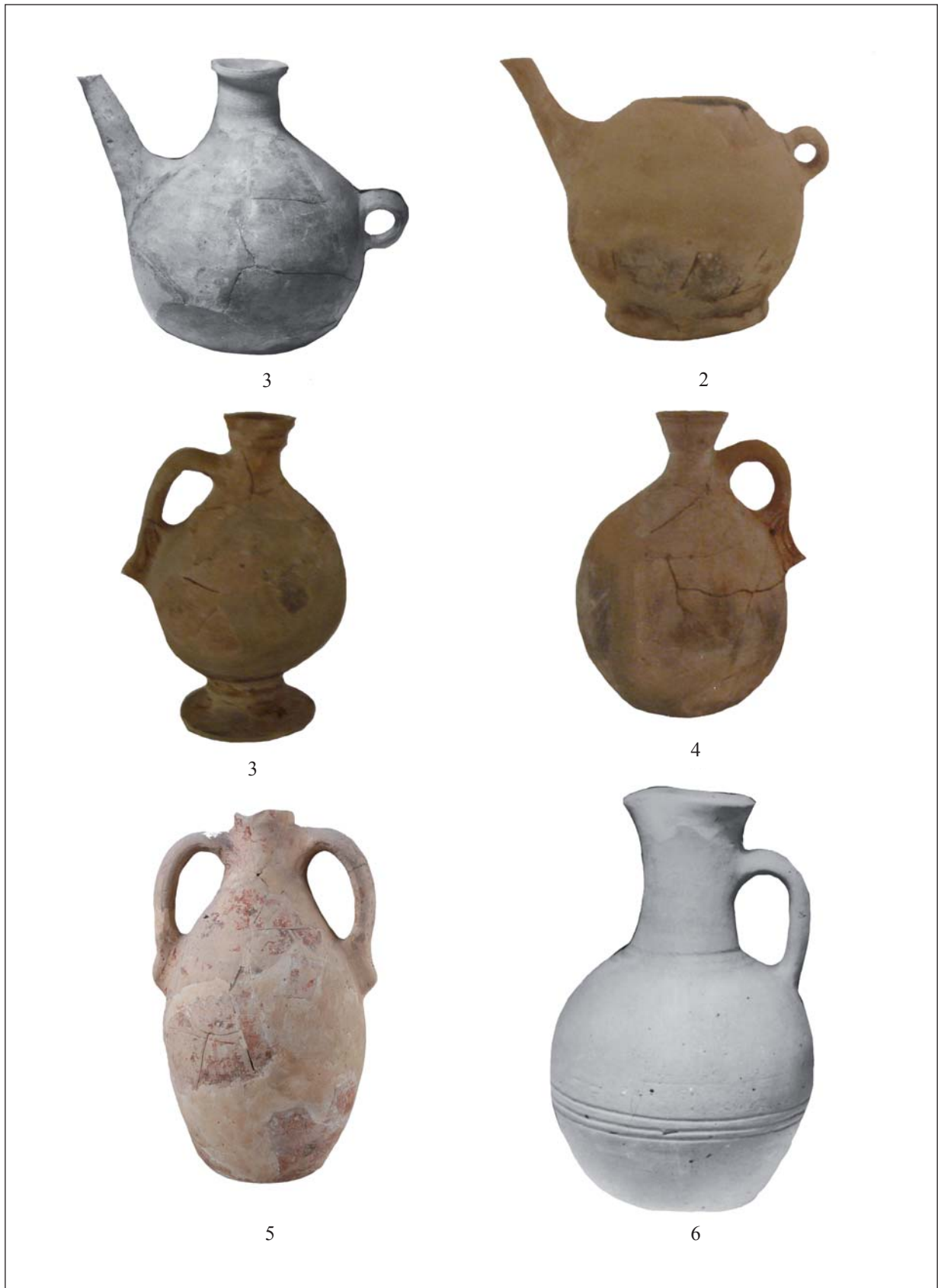
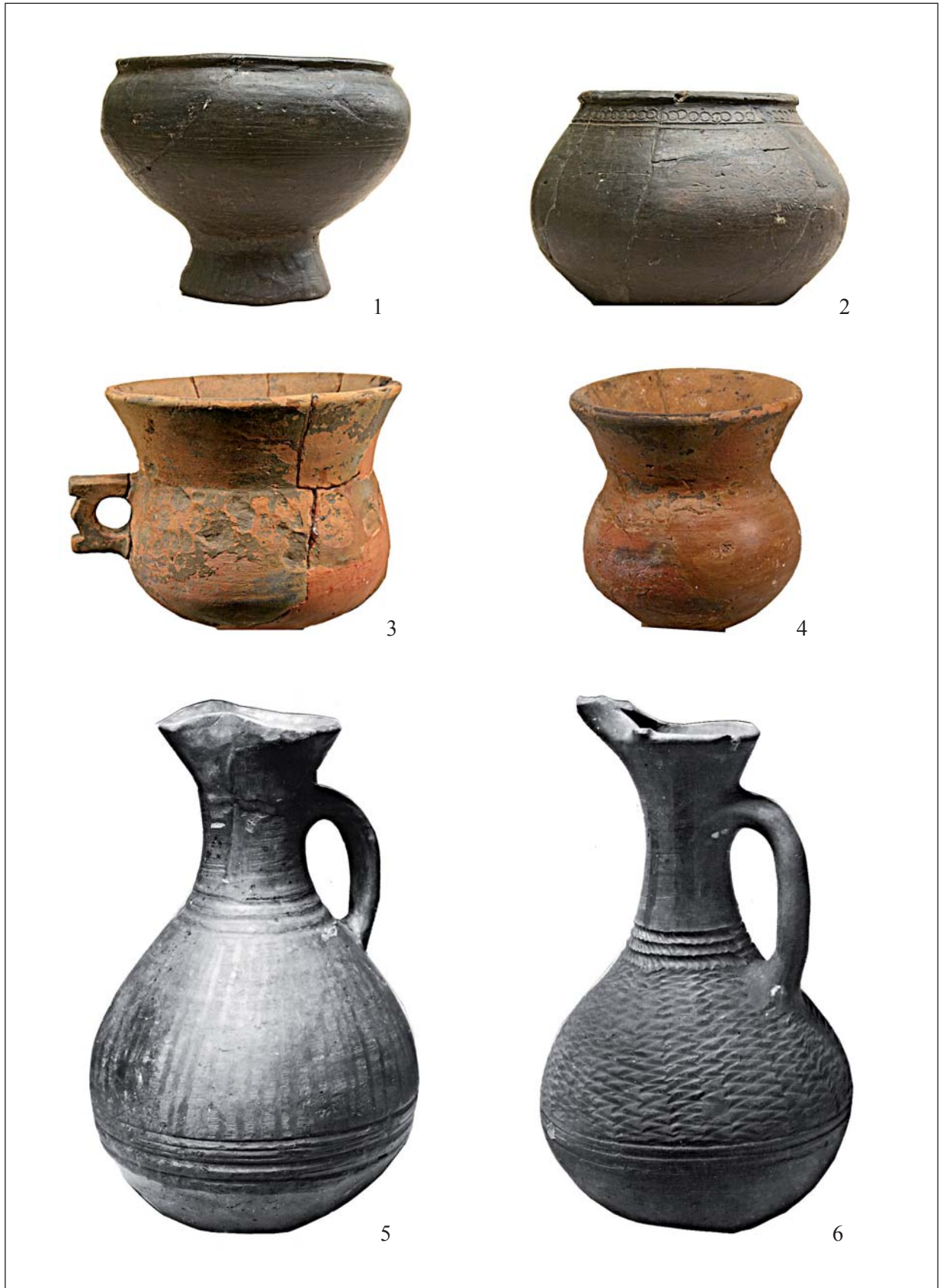


Fig. 7: Yellow ware from Bulgaria. 1: Mound XXXIII in Pliska; 2–4: The secret tunnel at Krum's palace in Pliska; 5: The Big cistern; 6: The cemetery at Novi Pazar



*Fig. 8: Ceramic vessels yielded by the cemeteries, imitating metal shapes.
1–4: Topola; 5–6: Novi Pazar*

MASQUE TYPE MOUNTS FROM THE CARPATHIAN BASIN¹

Csilla BALOGH

In the archaeological record of the early medieval Carpathian Basin, there is a relatively small group of cast and ajouré mounts (and their pressed imitations) with a characteristic geometric decoration recalling human faces, which are therefore generally referred to as „masque type mounts”.²

The scarcity of masque type mounts in the Carpathian Basin can be illustrated by the following facts: their catalogue contains only 36 findplaces and 45 find contexts altogether.³

I suggest two criteria for their classification: the first one is based on technological, the other on formal characteristics. In the Carpathian Basin masque type mounts often occur sporadically, at any case there are no complete sets surviving and they were most probably used differently from their counterparts in the Russian steppe. The functional aspect has therefore been neglected in the classification.

THE TYPOLOGY OF THE MASQUE TYPE MOUNTS

Regarding their manufacturing techniques, the masque type mounts of the Carpathian Basin can be divided into three groups: Group no. 1 contains cast, Group no. 2 cut-out and Group no. 3. pressed pieces.

1. CAST MOUNTS

The mounts are made of silver, sometimes bronze, their thickness lies between 1–1.5 mm. Through the so-called skin-casting technique they acquired a rim. Their front is polished, the rear side is crude. They are usually smaller than their pressed imitations or the pressed mounts of similar form.

There are several variants regarding the application used on them: most of them were fastened with a small rivet cast together with the mount, but to the south of the river Körös there are rectangular loops cast with the mount (Szentés-Nagyhegy, Grave 29

[Fig. 2. 1]) and rounded ones soldered afterwards (Klárafalva B, Grave 60 [Fig. 3. 3]) as well.

Generally speaking, they are decorated ajouré, often enriched with chiseling. The ajouré decoration can be divided in two major groups: most of them consist of simple geometric motifs (circles, triangles, rectangles in different combinations); to the south of the river Körös there are more complex and differentiated ones. The pieces found at Kecel and Potzneusiedl have unique faces, rendered with chiseling.

There are only a few formal varieties of the cast, ajouré mounts of the masque type known from the south Russian steppe which are present in the Carpathian Basin as well: their contours are either straight and parallel to each other (Figs. 2. 4–11), or curving (Fig. 2. 3), and there are some belt-ends with irregularly curving contours (Fig. 2. 1); there are simple pelta-shaped (Fig. 3. 1), double pelta (Figs. 3. 3–4) and triple pelta-shaped ones

¹ This paper is the abbreviated and slightly adjusted version of my “Martynovka-típusú övgarnitúra Kecelről. A Kárpát-medencei maszkos veretek tipokronológiája. – Gürtelgarnitur des Typs Martinovka von Kecel. Die Typochronologie der Maskenbeschläge des Karpatenbeckens” (BALOGH 2004). In the text there are no bibliographic references to the findplaces, only to the typological charts. References are included in the catalogue.

² They are not to be confused with the mounts of Byzantine origin, featuring human faces rendered with a dotted line. The masque type mounts belong to the larger group of the “Martynovka type”. In the hoard discovered at Martynovka there are basically three styles and there is no general agreement among Hungarian archaeologists in the usage of the term Martynovka group, Martynovka culture and Martynovka type. Sometimes it designates objects with a similar kind of decoration; others use it to denote formal analogies or similar manufacturing techniques. Russian archaeologists use the term “heraldic mounts” (геральдические накладки) for the masque type (ГАВРИТУХИН–ОБЛОМСКИЙ 1996, 72). For a detailed discussion of the history of research see BALOGH 2004, 247–248.

³ The publication of the first 1500 graves of the cemetery at Zamárdi-Rétiföldek appeared only after the completion of this manuscript. I can only note that there were eight graves (No. 559; 925; 1013; 1020; 1072; 1091; 1298 and 1323) containing masque type mounts (BÁRDOS–GARAM 2009).

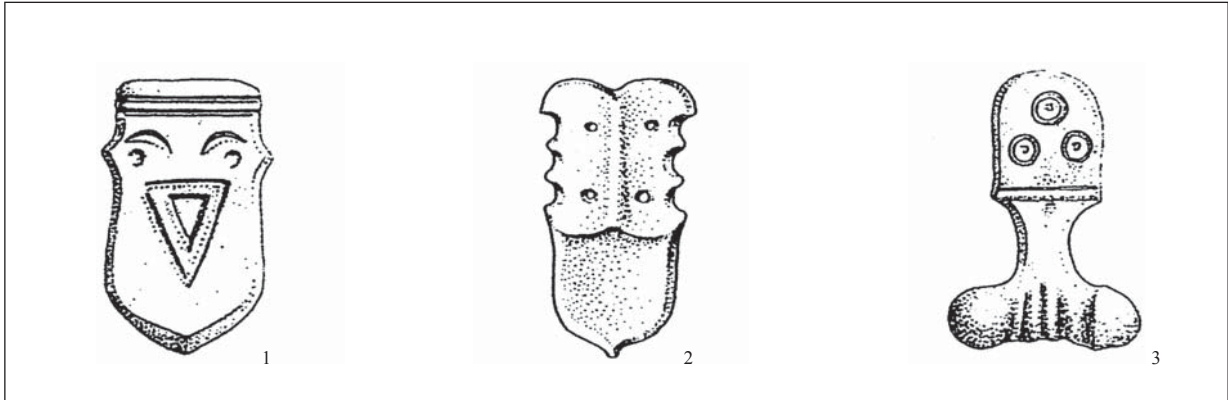


Fig. 1: Press moulds. 1, 3: Adony; 2: Gátér, Grave 11

(Figs. 3. 5–6); fish-tail (Fig. 3. 2); rectangular with pelta-shape (Fig. 2. 2); T-shaped (Figs. 3. 9–10) and elongated clinging mounts (Figs. 3. 7–8, 11–13).

Cast masque type mounts are most probably belt-mounts, one triple-pelta from Hajdúszoboszló being the only exception.⁴ The Avar graves in the Carpathian Basin generally contain only one of them, and even in the most extreme case there were only four in the same grave. It is therefore to be assumed, that they were not used in the same fashion, as in their home on the steppe. The most complete set was found at Kecel, where the grave contained 11 mounts altogether. Only one of them belonged to the masque type (T-shaped clinging mount) the others were simple undecorated mounts. At Szabadka, the masque type mount was accompanied by a small and a large belt-end made of simple sheet-bronze. At Klárafalva B (Grave 60) both the small belt ends (with curving contour) and the large belt-ends of the belt set were cut out of bronze sheet. The ajouré decoration of the latter is identical with the cast masque type mounts.

The available evidence strongly suggests that cast, ajouré masque type mounts always occur on belts with pendant stripes: the belt from Klárafalva and the belt sets with cast ajouré masque type clinging mounts had multiple pendant stripes, while the graves at Kecel, Szentés-Lapistó, Tolnanémedi and Subotica contained only one small belt mount each.

In the Carpathian Basin there are 18 findplaces from the Avar period where cast masque type mounts have been found: four pieces are stray-finds,

the rest comes from graves (or at least most probably from graves). Most of the find-places are located in the core area of the Avars: they are evenly scattered between the Tisza and the Danube, a few of them lying on the left bank of the Tisza and on the right of the Danube. Three were unearthed far from the bulk, but close to each other, to the north of Lake Fertő (Neusiedler See), on the plain of Parndorf (Bruckneudorf, Leobersorf, Potzneusiedl), and one single piece has been found to the south of the river Tisza (Mandjelo) (Fig. 7. 1).

2. CUT-OUT MOUNTS

This group comprises only belt-ends.⁵ They are cut out of bronze or silver sheets, the one from Magyarcsanak is, as far as I know, the only piece made of lead. The majority is made of two sheets with side-sticks (Figs. 4. 1–6), but the rimmed piece from Sonta belongs equally to this group, although it is made of one sheet only (Fig. 4. 7).

Regarding their application, the mounts belonging to this group are uniform, since all of them were fastened with one or two bronze rivets hammered through them.

Their decoration consists of geometrical and/or curving patterns and the combination of these. These are sometimes enriched with incised or chiseled lines. It is absolutely clear, that this decoration is derived from the cast masque type mounts, and adapts the same motifs to another technique.

⁴ A masque type elongated clinging mount was found in the horse grave of Zamárdi-Rétiföldek 559 (BÁRDOS–GARAM 2009, Taf. 72. 13). Mounts of this type were usually made of bronze, yet their design is rougher than other masque type mounts: they are positively not produced with skin-casting technique. These mounts have been found so far only among belt-mounts (cf. BALOGH 2004, 253–254), yet the Zamárdi find was applied as a harness mount.

⁵ The belt-end found at the right scapula of an aged woman in Grave 165 at Szegvár-Oromdűlő might have been of secondary use, perhaps intertwined with pearls (LŐRINCZY 1998, Fig. 15. 11).

This group of masque type mounts is typical for the Carpathian Basin, but even in this area, there are only seven find-places known. Four of them are to the east of the Tisza and to the south of the Körös (Kláralfalva B, Grave 60; Magyarcsanád-Bökény D; Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav, Grave 67 and Szegvár-Oromdűlő, Grave 165), two are lying to the north of Lake Balaton (Keszthely-Bazilika, Grave 3 and Környe, Grave 78), and one is situated between the Danube and the Tisza (Sonta/Szond) (Fig. 7. 2).

3. PRESSED MOUNTS

These mounts are produced by embossing or squeezing either from bronze or less frequently from silver sheets of inferior quality. They are characteristic of the 7th century Carpathian Basin, and can be regarded as a local idiosyncrasy. The mounts are usually rimmed, and their rear side is usually filled with lead. The cramp-like loops were pressed into the lead and fastened with small stripes or rectangular sheets from the rear. There are two exemptions to this rule, which are made up of two sheets, the one on the front being embossed and decorated, the rear one is plain and cut out from a sheet.

These pressed masque type mounts can be regarded without any doubt as imitations of their cast counterparts. This is borne out both by their form and decoration. There are many formal varieties within the group: simple pelta-shaped (Figs. 6. 1–4), symmetrical double-pelta (Figs. 6. 10–11),

fishtail (Figs. 6. 5–9), B-shape and double lunulae-shaped (Figs. 6. 12–13) mounts and belt-ends with straight (Figs. 5. 1–6; 8–15) and curving contours (Fig. 5. 7) equally belong to this group.

At Keszthely-Fenéki út, Grave 8 (Fig. 5. 4) and at Jánoshida-Tótképuszta, Grave 67 (Fig. 5. 7) there were absolutely no mounts in addition to the masque type pieces. The other pressed mounts of the masque type belonged to belt-sets comprising most often plain, round or pressed rosetta-like mounts, in some cases pressed pseudo-buckles. Sometimes they occur as mounts decorating the footwear or on horse harness.

In the Carpathian Basin we have only Környe, Grave 151, where the double lunulae (Fig. 6. 13)⁶ and fishtail mounts were used on belts without pendant stripes.⁷ On the other hand, all the other varieties of the pressed masque type mounts were used on belts with pendant stripes.

The pressed masque type mounts were most probably locally produced, as it is indicated by the moulds found in the graves of two Avar goldsmiths at Adony and Gátér (Fig. 1).⁸

There are twenty Avar graves from sixteen find-places in the Carpathian Basin containing pressed masque type mounts. Only one of these is a stray find from the vicinity of Szeged (Fig. 6. 9), but even this one is likely to have come from a grave (cf. BALOGH 2004, 269). The majority of the findplaces known at present lies definitely to the south of the river Maros and in the eastern part of Transdanubia (Fig. 7. 3).⁹

THE CHRONOLOGY OF MASQUE TYPE MOUNTS

The chronology of the Lapistó grave find and of the cast masque type mounts were soon correctly determined by D. Csallány, though he did not indicate the reasons and relied almost exclusively on his instincts. He dated the former to the late 6th or early 7th century, the latter to the second half of the 6th century, and he also assumed that the production of mounts may have started as early as the first half of the 6th century (CSALLÁNY 1934, 142, 212). Virtually

the same conclusion has been reached by Cs. Bálint as well, though he did not make a reference to the results of D. Csallány (BÁLINT 1978, 196). É. Garam and I. Erdélyi (proceeding from different principles) dated the mounts to a later period, though the typology of A. K. Ambroz had an obvious influence on both of them. Erdélyi dated the majority of the cast items to the 7th century, and some of the Bashkirian items to the 8th century (ERDÉLYI 1982, 124–136).

⁶ B-shaped and double lunulae shaped masque type mounts were found in Zamárdi horse Grave 1091 (BÁRDOS–GARAM 2009, Taf. 123. 4–6). These mounts have appeared so far as harness decorations, in a function not known among the available finds in the Carpathian Basin.

⁷ In the light of Zamárdi Graves 1020, 1072 and 1323, this conclusion still seems to be correct. Cf. BÁRDOS–GARAM 2009, Taf. 116, 121, 149!

⁸ Moulded silver mounts very similar to the mould with composite fishtail jointed with a flange in the middle from Gátér, Grave 11 are known from Zamárdi, Grave 1020 (BÁRDOS–GARAM 2009, Taf. 116. 6–8).

⁹ This image is significantly modified by the abovementioned cemetery of Zamárdi. Taking also these graves into consideration, we have evidence for moulded masque type mounts from 26 graves in 17 sites (cf. n. 3.). The Zamárdi site excels in the number of data, too.

In her work published in 1976, É. Garam examined masque type mounts only superficially, and though she did not formulate it clearly, her comparative materials imply that she dated the masque type mounts to the last third of the 7th century (GARAM 1976, 136–138).

On the basis of east European finds P. Somogyi determined the chronology of the 3 typological groups (cast, sheet-bronze, pressed) of the masque type mounts in the Carpathian Basin (SOMOGYI 1987, 130–148). He relied on the following principles for establishing the chronology: 1. D. Csallány and N. Fettich already suggested that pressed masque type mounts are imitations of cast items implying that pressed items succeeded cast ones chronologically. 2. Since the few cast items were not produced in the Carpathian Basin but arrived here through trade, by looting, or by migration, they are contemporary with the parallel items from the East European steppe. He dated cast ajouré items to the second half of the 6th century, whereas pressed masque type items were dated to the early 7th century (SOMOGYI 1987, 147).

In my present study I approached the chronological problems of masque type mounts from the context in which they were found and thus attempted to establish a chronological order for the different types.

Hungarian researchers have always referred to two Gepidic burials as the earliest occurrence of masque type mounts in the Carpathian Basin. These are Grave D at Magyarcsanak-Bökény (Fig. 4. 1) and Grave 29 at Szentes-Nagyhegy (Fig. 2. 1). They were dated to the middle or the second half of the 6th century (CSALLÁNY 1961, 322–323; CSALLÁNY 1962, 68), the second one was even dated by D. Csallány to 580–590 (CSALLÁNY 1934, 214), i.e. immediately after the arrival of the Avars in the Carpathian Basin.

It has, however, escaped the attention of research, that in addition to these pieces there are two other masque type mounts found in Langobard graves in the region of Keszthely: Keszthely-Bazilika, Grave 3 (Fig. 4. 6) and Keszthely-Fenéki út, Grave 8. (Fig. 5. 4). These pieces should not be neglected and can offer new clues for dating. It is a remarkable fact as well, that all the four early masque type mounts belong to different groups, and there is only one of them (from Szentes), which is cast.

The belt-end with side-stick found at Magyarcsanak-Bökény, which is cut out of lead, cannot belong to the Gepidic Grave D and it is therefore not certain, that the mount would come from a Gepidic context. There are good parallels for it in late antique (non-nomadic) burials, such as Suuk-Su, Grave 54 (АЙБАБИН 1990, рис. 49. 22), Grave 3 in

the cemetery of Cibilium (BÁLINT 1995, Fig. 38. 8) and in Graves 132 and 134 at Callatis (PREDA 1980, 95, T. XXXIV. 1–3, 96. T. XXXIV. 1–4). If we are looking for parallels among the mounts in the Carpathian Basin, one finds the silver *ajouré* belt-end from the Langobard Grave 3 at Keszthely-Bazilika and the similar belt-end from the Avar Grave 165 at Szegvár-Oromdűlő, which are very close to it on a formal level. This last piece has a somewhat different decoration, compared with the other masque type mounts of the Carpathian Basin, and finds the best parallels in the Langobard graves of the cemetery at Nocera Umbra in North Italy.

The deceased person in the burials at Keszthely and Szegvár was in both cases a female and each grave contained besides the masque type belt-end only one buckle (with pelta-shaped body and a rectangular loop) which indicated the presence of a belt. The eastern belt-end of this type occurred exclusively in male burials. The specimens from Magyarcsanak and Keszthely are particularly instructive, considering their parallels as well. They seem to be different (structurally and regarding their decoration) from the other masque type mounts of the Carpathian Basin and have apparently no formal or functional connections either with the Avars, or with the nomadic finds of the steppe, and their decoration is different as well. In sum, they seem to appear in a Germanic context in the Carpathian Basin. The piece found at Szegvár presents a more complicated case. Here the grave has features, which are typical for 6th century nomadic burials (east-west orientation, partial animal deposition, separation of the human and animal parts), but the vessel found in the grave belongs to the sphere of Gepidic metalworking (LŐRINCZY 1998, 351, Fig. 15. 7).

Considering the pieces from Suuk-su and Callatis, it is highly probable that this elongated type of belt-end, which can be regarded as the prototype of the pieces in the Carpathian Basin, is a variant of masque type mounts that had developed in the Crimea or in the region along the Lower Danube, imitating the masque type mounts of the Northern Caucasus. They were transmitted from here to Italy as well, where they appear in Langobard graves (Nocera Umbra, Castel Trosino). Their sporadic occurrence in the Carpathian Basin suggests that they arrived here by trade.

In Grave 29 at Szentes-Nagyhegy there was only a Sučidava type buckle beside the cast, *ajouré* belt-end. The buckle type has been connected by D. Csallány genealogically and chronologically with the masque type mounts (CSALLÁNY 1962). Another buckle, completely identical with the one from Szentes was equally accompanied solely by a

cast, *ajouré* masque type belt-end from a grave at Piatra Frecăței (AURELIAN 1962, рис. 11b). The best parallels for the masque type mount from Nagyhegy are known from Verchnaya Eshera (БОРОНОВ–БГАЖБА 1979, 69, рис. 6–8), Prahovo and Sardis (ГАВРИТУХИН–ОБЛОМСКИЙ 1996, рис. 43, 45, 47).

The belt-end from Szentes is technically (it has no rim), formally and, most distinctively, structurally (i.e. regarding its application) different from the other masque type mounts in the Carpathian Basin. The rectangular loops placed at a right angle to the main axis of the mount and cast together with it, and the highly differentiated form of the belt-end is not found among Avar or other nomadic finds. Its Byzantine origin is therefore highly probable. The *ajouré* masque type mount of Grave 29 is not the single piece in the cemetery, which reveals the commercial contacts of this Gepidic group with the Byzantine Empire.¹⁰

The mount of unknown provenance belonging to the complex cast mounts with a rectangular upper part, has arrived from somewhere in southern Hungary to the collection of the National Museum (Fig. 2. 2) and has formal analogies, e.g. Suuk-Su, Grave 54 (АЙБАБИН 1990, рис. 49. 2, 4, 6, 14), Sadovets (WELKOW 1935, Abb. 2. 8), Vilhovchik (ПРИХОДНЮК 1980, рис. 61. 11–12) and Piatra Frecăței (AURELIAN 1962, рис. 13. 7–8), which suggest that it does not reflect nomadic taste.

The earliest masque type mounts of the Carpathian Basin are those cut-out sheets from Grave 3 at Keszthely-Bazilika, from Magyarcsanád-Bökény and from Szegvár-Oromdűlő, Grave 165, and the cast *ajouré* ones from Szentes-Nagyhegy and from Southern Hungary. Their appearance in the Carpathian Basin cannot be connected with the arrival of the Avars; they are of Byzantine origin (both in their form and regarding their application) and arrived here by trade. They can be regarded contemporary with their eastern parallels and can thus be dated to the middle third of the 6th century. Their context does not provide any more information (the one from Magyarcsanád and the other in the National Museum are stray finds, the grave in Keszthely had been heavily disturbed), but do not contradict this dating either. The early date is supported by the Sučidava type buckle accompanying the mount at Szentes-Nagyhegy, because these buckles appear

in the Carpathian Basin from the middle third of the 6th century onwards (NAGY 1993, 76).

The cast pieces from the graves at Szentes-Lapistó (Fig. 3. 4) and Klárafalva (Fig. 3. 3) belong to the earliest group of masque type mounts in the Carpathian Basin as well. The grave at Szentes was dated by Csallány, based on the analogies from Sinov'evka and other south russian findplaces, to the late 6th and the early 7th century (CSALLÁNY 1934, 210). The determination of the date of the goldsmith's grave at Klárafalva is not easy on the basis of the grave finds alone. The scales and weights usually found in such graves date them quite certainly to the first half of the Avar Period. These finds are missing at Klárafalva, so it is only the cast, *ajouré*, multiple pelta-shaped mounts and the burial rites, which might furnish a date. The belt mounts have few analogies (Suuk-Su, Piatra Frecăței, Sardis etc.) which are typical for the non-nomadic burials of the second half of the 6th century. The burial rites, on the other hand (single grave dug into a tumulus, NW–SE orientation, partial animal deposition), are clearly nomadic features and apart from the orientation it is basically similar to the graves at Szentes-Lapistó and Szentes-Derekegyháza. P. Somogyi has concluded after the analysis of the nomadic burial rites of the 6th century that the parallel presence of cast masque type mounts and partial animal depositions is characteristic for the East European finds (SOMOGYI 1987, 146).

The dating of the few cast masque type mounts of the Carpathian Basin to the second half of the 6th century is confirmed by the triple pelta-shaped mounts of Hajdúszoboszló (Figs. 3. 5–6). This type of mount was fashionable according to their accepted chronology in the Caucasus and Bashkiria in the second half of the 6th and the first quarter of the 7th century. In East Georgia they are dated a little later, in the first half of the 7th century (КОВАЛЕВСКАЯ 1972, 115). Although the find circumstances of the mounts found at Hajdúszoboszló are unknown, they were associated with an oval medallion, which is dated to the first phase of the Early Avar Period, i.e. to the third quarter of the 6th century (LÖRINCZY 1991, 136).

The *ajouré*, cast fishtail-mount from Mandjelos (Fig. 3. 2) is a stray find. Ambroz has placed the similar pieces in his typochronological table to

¹⁰ On the south bank of the Veker, at Szentes-Nagyhegy, G. Csallány excavated from 1930 to 1941 a Sarmatian, Gepidic and Avar cemetery. The Gepidic cemetery, consisting of 79 graves and several stray finds, was in use during the second third of the 6th century (NAGY 1993, 97). The finds reveal the widespread contacts of the buried people (from Skandinavia to the Pontic cities), which point among others to Byzantium. Commercial contacts are indicated by late antique imperial goods, such as the golden beads of Grave 84 (CSALLÁNY 1961, Taf. CCIV. 4–7). The most common finds arriving from Byzantium are the objects decorated with crosses, indicating the spread of Arianic Christianity, e. g. the rectangular reliquary box from Grave 84, decorated by punched crosses on both sides (CSALLÁNY 1961, Taf. XXXIX. 4).

the first half of the 7th century (AMBROZ 1973, рис. 1). It is well known that the typochronology of Ambroz is late, i.e. he dates most of the types too late, and apparently this is true for these mounts as well. The earliest occurrence of this type is known from Grave 34 at Chufut-Kale, which is dated by the solidus of Justinian I to the middle of the 6th century (КРОПОТКИН 1958, 214).¹¹ Regarding the date of the grave and of the mount at Mandjelos, the ring-hilted sword with a triple-looped suspension plate can be of help. This piece is the only one so far from the Carpathian Basin, where the loop and the handle are cast together (SIMON 1991, 266) and it is immediately connected with the swords of the Far East having no transverse guard and dating from the 4th–6th centuries, because its handle is similar in form and material to them. This connection points not only to the origin of this type of sword, but is relevant for chronology as well. We can thus connect the sword from Mandjelos to the very first generation of Avars in the Carpathian Basin (SIMON 1991, 273). A similar, straight and single-edged sword with loop-end and transverse guard was placed in Grave 13 at Deszk L (BALOGH 2004, Note 2. Fig. 13. 21). This grave is connected to the masque type mounts under discussion here, through various features: it contained not only cast disc-type and pelta-shaped belt-mounts and the sword with loop-end handle, but also a buckle decorated with antithetical birdheads.

The other finds associated with cast masque type mounts in the Carpathian Basin do not furnish any chronological clues. Some of them are simply stray finds (Bruckneidorf [Fig. 2. 6], Leobersdorf [Fig. 2. 9], Potzneusiedl [Fig. 2. 3]), and the finds from Tolnanémedi and Subotica can be dated probably to the end of the 6th century. The belt-end in Grave 314 at Szekszárd-Bogyiszlói út (Fig. 2. 5) was found in a secondary context, together with Middle Avar artifacts.

From these observations, one can conclude that cast masque type mounts among the Avars of the Carpathian Basin appear for the first time to the east of the Tisza and to the south of the Körös during the second half of the 6th century (Szentés-Lapistó; Klárafalva, Grave B 60). Some of the moulded imitations of these pieces equally come from this area, which indicates, that the appearance of these mounts in the Carpathian Basin is due to some kind of migration.

The chronology of the moulded masque type mounts can be deduced from their association with different coins: at Kiszombor, Grave O 2 they were found together with a solidus of Phocas issued between 603–607 (CSALLÁNY 1939, 125–126; SOMOGYI 1997, 53–54).¹² Based on this coin Csallány dated the moulded masque type mounts to the first decade of the 7th century (CSALLÁNY 1939, 141). The small belt-ends of the masque type from Grave 8 at Deszk G (Fig. 5. 8) can be dated to the same time, because the grave contained a sword with P-shaped suspension loop.

In Grave 3 at Nyíregyháza-Kertgazdaság, a worn and perforated coin of Mauricius Tiberius, issued between 582–602, was found together with moulded masque type mounts (Fig. 5. 11; cf. CSALLÁNY 1958, 49; GARAM 1992, 140; SOMOGYI 1997, 67–68). Even if the coin was in secondary use, and therefore of little chronological value, D. Csallány disregarded this fact and proposed a date in the first half of the 7th century (CSALLÁNY 1958, 49–50).

In Grave I at Keszthely-Fenekpuszta a straight double-edged sword with transverse guard was found (BÓNA 1983, Fig. 12. 1), which has a very close counterpart in Grave 85 at Aradac (NĀĐ 1959, Tab. XXVII. 1). According to D. Csallány, the straight double-edged sword in the grave at Szentés-Lapistó had also been equipped originally with a transverse guard (CSALLÁNY 1934, 210, Pl. LVIII. 14). If this really was the case, he rightly connected the grave and the sword at Lapistó with Grave I at Keszthely-Fenekpuszta. I. Bóna assumed that this type of sword was of eastern origin, deriving from prototypes of the Hun Period and belonged therefore to the very first Avar generation in the Carpathian Basin (BÓNA 1983, 119). Graves 62 and 67 at Mokrin also contained straight double-edged swords, but these had no guard (BALOGH 2004, Fig. 23. 48, 25. 20). Grave I at Fenékpuszta can be dated to the end of the 6th century based on the sword (BÓNA 1983, 119). The belt in this grave is decorated with 14 fishtail mounts, which are closely related to the belt mounts found in the goldsmith's Grave 166 at Jutas (RHÉ-FETTICH 1931, Pl. VIII. 3–5). The Byzantine scales found in this grave were dated by I. Bóna to the last third of the 6th century. The date was based on Grave 34 at Hegykő (BÓNA 1961, 136). This means, that the goldsmith buried at Jutas was active in the last third of the 6th century and was buried sometime around 600.

¹¹ P. Somogyi has called my attention to the fact, that the coin contained in the grave is actually only a gilt bronze or copper imitation of Justinian's solidus. Considering this and the fact, that the grave itself is actually a crypt, which was used several times, containing therefore burials of different dates, I do not think the close dating by the coin would make any sense.

¹² The coin is considered a solidus by É. Garam (GARAM 1992, 142).

Grave 1 at Szegvár-Oromdűlő and the moulded fishtail mounts in it (Fig. 6. 5) were dated by the excavator to the last third of the 6th century, a date based on the detailed and very convincing analysis of the grave goods (LŐRINCZY 1991, 134–142).

There was a mould for a fishtail mount with a long rib in the middle of its upper part in the goldsmith's Grave 11 at Gátér (Fig. 1. 2). It was this mould (and its exact counterpart in Grave A at Tarnaméra) which induced J. Gy. Szabó to date the graves to the mid 7th century (SZABÓ 1965, 45). I. Bóna, however, combined without clear reasoning the mounts from Tarnaméra with the moulded pseudo-buckle from Grave 151 at Környe and Grave II at Keszthely-Fenekpuszta, and dated therefore the finds from

Tarnaméra rather early, to the end of the 6th century (BÓNA 1983, 119).

The correct date of the goldsmith's grave at Gátér seems to have been proposed by J. Gy. Szabó the B-shaped moulds and those decorated with parallel chain-motives (KADA 1905, 369) are still considered by Hungarian research to be not earlier than the second third of the 7th century (H. TÓTH 1981, 32; GARAM 2000, 387; BALOGH-KÖHEGYI 2001, 337). However, it does not exclude the possibility that the goldsmith could have been buried with a considerably earlier mould, i.e. it does not mean that the burial and the mould or the mount-type cast in it were contemporary.¹³

SUMMARY

1. The earliest cast and sheet masque type mounts in the Carpathian Basin appear in Germanic contexts (Keszthely-Bazilika, Grave 3; Magyarcsanak-Bökény; Szentés-Nagyhegy, Grave 29; unknown provenance/Southern Hungary) as imported Byzantine products during the middle third of the 6th century. 2. The cast pieces in Avar contexts were not produced locally, but arrived partly with their eastern nomadic owners who adhered to their typical ancestral burial rites too (Hajdúszoboszló; Klárafalva, B Grave 60; Szentés-Lapistó), and partly as booty or commercial goods (Mandjelo; Subotica). They can be dated in the last third of the 6th century. 3. The moulded imitations of cast masque type mounts were produced locally, as it is clearly indicated by the moulds found in the graves of local goldsmiths (Adony; Gátér, Grave 11). They are later than the cast pieces, but were not necessarily produced at the same time. The earliest moulded mounts seem to come from Grave I at Keszthely-Fenekpuszta, Grave 166 at Jutas, the Langobard Grave 8 at Keszthely-Fenekí út and the graves at Szegvár (Sáppoldal and Oromdűlő Grave 1). These might be dated to the end of the 6th century. A slightly later date, approximately the beginning of the 7th century can be assigned to the majority of moulded masque type mounts (graves at Deszk, Kiszombor, Nyíregyháza-Kertgazdaság, etc.). Still later are possibly the fishtail-mounts from Gátér and Tarnaméra, tentatively dated to the

middle third of the 7th century. I consider the pieces from Kecel as the last ones from the cast mounts and the double sheeted belt-end with side-sticks from Grave 67 at Jánoshida as the last moulded one. The other grave goods (bronze ring, fragment of a glass ring, a bronze pin and the fragment of a Byzantine buckle, whetstone) do not enable an exact dating. The beginning of the cemetery was placed by I. Erdélyi to the first decades of the 7th century, but he did not consider the chronology of the masque type mount within the cemetery (ERDÉLYI 1958, 57–58). Grave 26 with its Tarnaméra type belt-set belongs to its earliest phase (ERDÉLYI 1958, Pl. XII. 1–2, 4, 6). This set provides the closing date of the Tarnaméra type mounts and can be assigned to the middle of the 7th century (GARAM 2001, 144), i.e. the beginnings of the cemetery cannot be earlier than the middle third of the 7th century. There are no clues for the precise chronology of the moulded masque type mount of Grave 67, but it certainly cannot be earlier than Grave 26.

There are also some problems related to the disappearance of masque type mounts. Some pieces may have been used for a long time, e.g. the *ajouré*, cast masque type belt-end from Grave 314 at Szekszárd-Bogyiszlói út, which was discovered after secondary usage along with Middle Avar period objects (ROSNER 1999, Pl. 22).

Considering that the majority of masque type mounts are found on the steppe, it would be a

¹³ Grave 1323 at Zamárdi contained moulded fishtail shaped mounts, similar to the one from Gátér, and they were associated with similarly decorated B-shaped mounts (BÁRDOS–GARAM 2009, Taf. 149. 2–7). In addition, the belt was decorated with twofold pseudo-buckles made of silver. This type of mount had been produced by casting as well as by moulding and belonged to the Central Asian heritage of the first generation of Avars settling in the Carpathian Basin (GARAM 1991, 73).

logical step, if Russian research could revise the typochronology established by Ambroz for the east European mounts of the Martynovka type and the absolute dates assigned to the masque type mounts as well. The differences in their manufacturing techniques can be evaluated and historical or ethnical conclusions can be drawn only afterwards. The need for a revision of the typochronology of masque

type mounts has been a desideratum for a long time, but this can only be accomplished, if Russian colleagues publish the large cemeteries with detailed descriptions accompanied by fine illustrations. This is an absolutely indispensable prerequisite for the correct study of the eastern European material.

Translated by Vajk SZEVEÉNYI

CATALOGUE

Find complexes containing masque type mounts in the Carpathian Basin

1. CAST MOUNTS

1.1. BELT-ENDS

With straight contour

Bruckneudorf-Heidwiesen/Huningesbrunn (A) (Fig. 2. 6; WINTER 1997, Pl. 28)

Unknown provenance (MNM) (Fig. 2. 7; FETTICH 1937, XXII. t. 8)

Kecel (Fig. 2. 4; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 1. 14)

Leobersdorf (A) (Fig. 2. 9; HAMPL 1964, Abb. 5. 4)

Szekszárd-Bogyiszlói út, Grave 314 (Fig. 2. 5; ROSNER 1999, Pl. 22)

Szentes-Lapistó (Fig. 2. 10–11; CSALLÁNY 1934, Pl. LVIII. 1–2)

Tolnanémedi (Fig. 2. 8; NAGY 1901, Figs. 8–9)

With curved contour

Potzneusiedl (A) (Fig. 2. 3; WINTER 1997, Pl. 47)

Szentes-Nagyhegy, Grave 29 (Fig. 2. 1; CSALLÁNY 1961, Pl. XXV. 14)

1. 2. MOUNTS

Simple pelta-shaped

Subotica/Szabadka (Srb) (Fig. 3. 1; BIBÓ-BIGE 1903, Fig. 2, 4)

Double pelta-shaped

Kláralfalva B, Grave 60 (Fig. 3. 3; BÁLINT 1995, 56, 1–11)

Szentes-Lapistó (Fig. 3. 4; CSALLÁNY 1934, Pl. LVIII. 5–6)

Triple pelta-shaped

Hajdúszoboszló (Fig. 3. 5–6; FETTICH 1937, XXVI. t. 1–3)

Fishtail-shaped

Mandjelos/Nagyolaszi (Srb) (Fig. 3. 2; ERCEGOVIĆ–PAVLOVIĆ 1973, Tab. II. 2)

Rectangular with pelta-shaped part

Unknown provenance/Southern Hungary (Óföldrék?) (Fig. 2. 2; GARAM 2001, Pl. 94. 5)

T-shaped clinging mount

Kecel (Fig. 3. 10; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 1. 12)

Környe, Grave 23 (Fig. 3. 9; ERDÉLYI–SALAMON 1971, Pl. 3)

Elongated clinging mount

Budapest-Farkasrét (Fig. 3. 7; BÓNA 1983, 14, 5–6)

Kiskunfélegyháza-Pákapuszt (Fig. 3. 13; BALOGH 2002, 15, 5)

Környe, Grave 147 (Fig. 3. 12; ERDÉLYI–SALAMON 1971, Pl. 25)

Rácalmás-Rózsamajor, Grave 30 (Fig. 3. 8; BÓNA 2000, Pl. VIII. 6)

Szekszárd-Bogyiszlói út, Grave 784 (Fig. 3. 11; ROSNER 1999, Pl. 52)

2. CUT-OUT SHEET-MOUNTS (AJOURÉ)

2. 1. BELT-ENDS

With straight contour

Kláralfalva B, Grave 60 (Fig. 4. 4; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 15. 15)

Keszthely-Bazilika, Grave 3 (Fig. 4. 6; SÁGI 1961, Pl. XIII. 4)

Környe, Grave 78 (Fig. 4. 2; ERDÉLYI–SALAMON 1971, Pl. 12)

Magyarcsanak-Bökény, stray find (Fig. 4. 1; CSALLÁNY 1961, Pl. CCLVIII. 3)

Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav dűlő (Srb), Grave 67. (Fig. 4. 3; MRKOBRAĐ 1980, Sl. LXVI. 2–3)

Szegvár-Oromdűlő, Grave 165 (Fig. 4. 5; LÖRINCZY 1998, 15, 11)

With curving contour

Sonta/Szond (Srb) (Fig. 4. 7; KOVAČEVIĆ 1961, Sl. 16. 5)

3. PRESSED MOUNTS

3. 1. BELT-ENDS

With straight contour

Deszk G, Grave 8 (*Fig. 5. 8*; CSALLÁNY 1939, IV. t. 6; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 4, 26)

Deszk G, Grave 18 (*Fig. 5. 15*; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 4. 18)

Deszk H, Grave 18 (*Fig. 5. 10*; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 4. 27)

Deszk M, Grave 2 (*Fig. 5. 5–6*; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 5. 1–2)

Keszthely-Fenéki út, Grave 8 (*Fig. 5. 4*; SÁGI 1992, 29. ábra 10)

Kiszombor O, Grave 2 (*Fig. 5. 9*; CSALLÁNY 1939, IV. t. 18–19)

Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav dűlő (Srb), Grave 62 (*Fig. 5. 13*; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 4. 20)

Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav dűlő (Srb), Grave 67 (*Fig. 5. 14*; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 4. 10–11; 17)

Nyíregyháza-Kertgazdaság, Grave 3 (*Fig. 5. 11*; CSALLÁNY 1958, VII. t. 1; GARAM 1992, Pl. 26. 2)

Petronell-Carnuntum (A), stray-find (*Fig. 5. 12*; WINTER 1997, Pl. 8)

Szegvár-Sápoldal (*Fig. 5. 2*; BÓNA 1979, Fig. 4. 5)

With curving contour

Jánoshida-Tótképuszta, Grave 67 (*Fig. 5. 7*; ERDÉLYI 1958, XVIII. t. 4)

3. 2. OTHER MOUNTS

Pelta-shaped mount

Deszk G, Grave 18 (*Fig. 6. 4*; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 5. 21)

Deszk M, Grave 2 (*Fig. 6. 1*; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 5. 17)

Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav dűlő (Srb), Grave 49 (*Fig. 6. 2*; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 5. 20)

Petronell-Carnuntum (A) (*Fig. 6. 3*; WINTER 1997, Pl. 8)

Symmetrical pelta-shaped

Unknown provenance/vicinity of Szeged (BALOGH 2004, Fig. 19. 13)¹⁴

Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav dűlő (Srb), Grave 49 (*Fig. 6. 10*; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 5. 23)

Szegvár-Oromdűlő, Grave 1 (*Fig. 6. 11*; LÖRINCZY 1991, V. t. 1)

Double lunulae

Környe, Grave 151 (*Fig. 6. 13*; ERDÉLYI-SALAMON 1971, Pl. 26)

Fishtail mounts

Környe, Grave 151 (*Fig. 6. 12*; ERDÉLYI-SALAMON 1971, Pl. 26)

Gátér, Grave 11, pressing mould (*Fig. 1. 2*; KADA 1905, 369. 11/a)

Unknown provenance/vicinity of Szeged (*Fig. 6. 9*; BALOGH 2004, Fig. 6. 11)

Jutas, Grave 166 (*Fig. 6. 8*; RHÉ-FETTICH 1931, Pl. VIII. 3–5)

Keszthely-Fenékpuszta, Grave 1 (*Fig. 6. 7*; BÓNA 1983, 12, 2–15)

Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav dűlő (Srb), Grave 58 (*Fig. 6. 6*; MRKOBRAĐ 1980, Sl. LXVI. 5)

Szegvár-Oromdűlő, Grave 1 (*Fig. 6. 5*; LÖRINCZY 1991, V. t. 1)

Tarnaméra-Urak dűlő, Grave A (SZABÓ 1965, VII. t. 23)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

АЙБАБИН 1990

А. И. Айбабин: *Хронология могильников Крыма позднерымского и раннесредневекового времени*. Симферополь 1990.

АМБРОЗ 1973

А. К. Амброз: *I. Erdélyi – E. Ojtozi – W. Gening: Das Gräberfeld von Nevolino*. Akadémiai Kiadó. Budapest, 1969. СА 1973/2 (1973) 280–298.

ВОРОНОВ–БГАЖБА 1979

Ю. Н. Воронов – О. Х. Бгажба: *Новые материалы VII. в. из могильников Абхазии*. КС 158 (1979) 67–71.

ГАВРИТУХИН–ОБЛОМСКИЙ 1996

И. О. Гавритухин – А. М. Обломский: *Гапоновский клад и его культурно-исторический контекст*. Москва 1996.

КОВАЛЕВСКАЯ 1972

В. Б. Ковалевская: *Башикирия, Евразийские степи IV–IX. вв. (По материалам поясных наборов)* В: Проблемы археологии и древней истории Угров. Ред.: В. Ф. Гениниг. Москва 1972, 95–117.

¹⁴ The mount moulded from lead has perished almost completely and only the filling mass has remained. The traces of the original decoration are barely visible and it cannot be ascertained that it was of the masque type similar to the one from Szegvár.

- КРОПОТКИН 1958
В. В. Кропоткин: *Из истории средневекового Крыма. Чуфут-Кале и вопрос о локализации города Филлы*. СА 28 (1958) 198–218.
- ПРИХОДНЮК 1980
О. М. Приходнюк: *VI–IX ст. н. е. Археологічні пам'ятки Середнього Придніпров'я*. Київ 1980.
- AURELIAN 1962
P. Aurelian: *Предворительные сведения в связи с хронологией могильника в Пятра Фрекэей*. Dacia 6 (1962) 215–234.
- BALOGH 2002
Balogh Cs.: *Régészeti adatok Bács-Kiskun megye területének kora avar kori történetéhez. Előmunkálatok a Duna-Tisza köze avar kori betelepülésének kérdéseihöz. – Archäologische Angaben zur frühawarenzeitlichen Geschichte des Komitatus Bács-Kiskun. Vorarbeiten der Besiedlung des Donau-Theiß-Zwischenstromlandes in der Frühawarenzeit*. MFMÉ – StudArch 8 (2002) 291–339.
- BALOGH 2004
Balogh Cs.: *Martinovka-típusú övgarnitúra Kecelről. A Kárpát-medencei maszkos vereitek tipokronológiája. – Gürtelgarnitur des Typs Martinovka von Kecel. Die Typochronologie der Maskenbeschlüge des Karpatenbeckens*. MFMÉ – StudArch 10 (2004) 241–303.
- BÁLINT 1978
Cs. Bálint: *Vestiges archéologiques de l'époque tardive des Sassanides et leurs relations avec les peuples des steppes*. Acta ArchHung 30 (1978) 173–212.
- BÁLINT 1995
Bálint Cs.: *Kelet, a korai avarok és Bizánc kapcsolatai. (Régészeti tanulmányok)*. Szeged 1995.
- BÁRDOS–GARAM 2009
E. Bárdos – É. Garam: *Das awarenzeitliche Gräberfeld in Zamárdi-Rétiföldek I*. MAA 9. Budapest 2009.
- BIBÓ-BIGE 1903
Bibó-Bige Gy.: *Szabadkai leletről*. ArchÉrt 23 (1903) 276–277.
- BÓNA 1961
Bóna I.: *VI. századi germán temető Hegykőn II*. Soproni Szemle 15 (1961) 134–137.
- BÓNA 1979
Bóna I.: *A szegvár-sápoldali lovassír. Adatok a korai avar temetkezési szokásokhoz. – Das Reitergrab von Szegvár-Sápoldal. Beiträge zu den frühawarischen Bestattungssitten*. ArchÉrt 106 (1979) 3–32.
- BÓNA 1983
Bóna I.: *A XIX. század nagy avar leletei. – Die großen Awarenfunde des 19. Jahrhunderts*. SzMMÉ 1982–83 (1983) 81–160.
- BÓNA 2000
I. Bóna: *Ein frühawarisches Gräberfeld in der Unio-Sandgrube von Várpalota*. ComArchHung 2000, 123–160.
- CSALLÁNY 1934
Csallány D.: *A Szentés-lapistói népvándorláskori sírlelet. – Der Grabfund von Szentés-Lapistó aus der Völkerwanderungszeit*. Dolg 9–10 (1933–1934) 1934, 206–214.
- CSALLÁNY 1958
Csallány D.: *Szabolcs-Szatmár megye avar leletei. – Awarische Funde des Komitats Szabolcs-Szatmár*. JAMÉ 1 (1958) 31–87.
- CSALLÁNY 1961
D. Csallány: *Archäologische Denkmäler der Gepiden im Mitteldonaubecken (454–568 u. Z.)*. ArchHung 38. Budapest 1961.
- CSALLÁNY 1962
D. Csallány: *Byzantinische Schnallen und Gürtelbeschlüge mit Maskenmuster*. ActaAnt et Arch 10 (1962) 55–77.
- CSALLÁNY 1939
Csallány G.: *A Szentés-derekegyházi népvándorláskori sírlelet. – Die völkerwanderungszeitliche Grabfund von Szentés-Derekegyháza*. FolArch 1–2 (1939) 116–120.
- ERCEGOVIČ-PAVLOVIČ 1975
S. Ercegovič-Pavlovič: *Avarski kon'anička grob iz Mandjelos. – La tombe de cavalier avar de Mandjelos*. Starinar 24–25 (1973–1974) 1975, 107–114.
- ERDÉLYI 1958
Erdélyi I.: *A jánoshidai avarkori temető. – Das awarenzeitliche Gräberfeld von Jánoshida*. RégFüz Ser. II. No. 1. Budapest 1958.
- ERDÉLYI 1982
Erdélyi I.: *Az avarság és Kelet a régészeti források tükrében. – Авары и Восток в свете археологических источников*. Budapest 1982.
- ERDÉLYI–SALAMON 1971
I. Erdélyi – Á. Salamon: *Das völkerwanderungszeitliche Gräberfeld von Környe*. StudArch 5. Budapest 1971.
- FETTICH 1926
Fettich N.: *Az avarkori műipar Magyarországon. – Das Kunstgewerbe der Awarenzeit in Ungarn*. ArchHung 1. Budapest 1926.
- FETTICH 1937
Fettich N.: *A honfoglaló magyarság fémművesége. – Die Metallkunst der landnehmenden Ungarn*. ArchHung 21. Budapest 1937.

- GARAM 1976
Garam É.: *Adatok a középvár kor és az avar fejedelmi sírok régészeti és történeti kérdéseihez. – Zu den Archäologischen und historischen Fragen der Mittleren Awarenzeit und der awarischen Fürstengräber.* FolArch 27 (1976) 129–147.
- GARAM 1992
É. Garam: *Die münzdatierten Gräber der Awarenzeit.* Awarenforschungen I. Hrsg.: Daim, F. Wien 1992, 135–250.
- GARAM 2000
É. Garam: *Gürtelverzierungen byzantinischen Typs im Karpatenbecken de 6–7. Jahrhunderts.* Acta ArchHung 51 (1999/2000) 2000, 379–391.
- GARAM 2001
É. Garam: *Funde bizantinischer Herkunft in der Awarenzeit vom Ende des 6. bis zum Ende des 7. Jahrhunderts.* MAA 5. Budapest 2001.
- HAMPL 1964
F. Hampl: *Neue awarenzeitliche Funde aus Niederösterreich.* ArchAu 35 (1964) 66–86.
- KADA 1905
Kada E.: *Gátéri (Kun-kisszállási) temető a régibb középkorból.* ArchÉrt 25 (1905) 360–384.
- KOVAČEVIĆ 1961
J. Kovačević: *O тамгама из Царичиног града и Соште. – Sur le tamgas de Caričin grad et de Sonta.* Starinar 12 (1961) 1–9.
- LÖRINCZY 1991
Lőrinczy G.: *A Szegvár-oromdűlői kora avar kori temető I. sírja. – Das Grab I des frühawarenzeitlichen Gräberfeldes von Szegvár-Oromdűlő.* MFMÉ 1984/85-2 (1991) 127–154.
- LÖRINCZY 1998
Lőrinczy G.: *Kelet-európai sztyeppe népség a 6–7. századi Kárpát-medencében. Régészeti adatok a Tiszántúl kora avar kori betelepüléséhez. – Osteuropäische Steppenbevölkerung im 6. und 7. Jahrhundert im Karpatenbecken.* Archäologische Beiträge zur Frühawarenzeitlichen Einsiedlung des Gebietes Jenseit der Theiß. MFMÉ – StudArch 4 (1998) 343–372.
- MRKOBRAĐ 1980
D. Mrkobrad: *Archeološki nalazi seobe naroda u Jugoslaviji.* Beograd 1980.
- NAGY 1901
Nagy G.: *Sírleletek a régibb középkorból III. Némedi (Tolna megye).* ArchÉrt 21 (1901) 314–318.
- NAGY 1993
Nagy M.: *Gepida-bizánci kapcsolatok.* In: Bóna I. – Cseh J. – Nagy M. – Tomka P. – Tóth Á.: *Hunok–Gepidák–Langobárdok. Történeti régészeti tézisek és címszavak.* Szeged 1993, 76–77.
- NAĐ 1959
S. Nađ: *Некропол код Арадџа из раног средњег века.* RVM 8 (1959) 45–109.
- PREDA 1980
C. Preda: *Callatis necropola romanabizantină.* BiblArch 38. București 1980.
- RHÉ–FETTICH 1931
Gy. Rhé – N. Fettich: *Jutas und Öskü. Zwei Gräberfelder aus der Völkerwanderungszeit in Ungarn.* Prag 1931.
- ROSNER 1999
Gy. Rosner: *Das awarenzeitliche Gräberfeld in Szekszárd-Bogyiszlói Straße.* MAA 3. Budapest 1999.
- SÁGI 1961
K. Sági: *Die zweite altchristliche Basilika von Fenékpuszta.* Acta Ant et Arch 9 (1961) 397–459.
- SÁGI 1992
Sági K.: *Egy VI. századi keszthelyi temető és mondanivalója a „Keszthely kultúra” etnikumának szempontjából. – Keszthelyer Friedhof aus dem 6. Jahrhundert und dessen Bedeutung Bezüglich des Ethnikums der „Keszthelyer Kultur”.* TVMK 2 (1991) 1992, 113–141.
- SIMON 1991
Simon L.: *Kora avar kardok. – Frühawarische Schwerter.* StudCom 22 (1991) 263–346.
- SOMOGYI 1987
P. Somogyi: *Typologie, Chronologie und Herkunft der Maskenbeschläge. Zu den archäologischen Hinterlassenschaften osteuropäischer Reiterhirten aus der pontischen Steppe im 6. Jahrhundert.* ArchAu 71 (1987) 121–154.
- SOMOGYI 1997
P. Somogyi: *Byzantinische Fundmünzen der Awarenzeit.* Innsbruck 1997.
- SZABÓ 1965
Szabó J. Gy.: *Az egri múzeum avar kori emlékszerkezete I. Koraavarkori sírleletek Tarnaméráról. – Der awarenzeitliche Fundbestand des Museums von Eger I. Frühawarenzeitliche Grabfunde aus Tarnaméra.* EMÉ 3 (1965) 29–71.
- WELKOW 1935
I. Welkow: *Eine Gotenfestung bei Sadowitz, Nordbulgarien.* Germania 19 (1935) 149–158.
- WINTER 1997
H. Winter: *Awarische Grab- und Streufunde aus Ostösterreich. Ein Beitrag zur Siedlungsgeschichte.* MFMA 4. Hrsg.: F. Daim. Innsbruck 1997.

Csilla BALOGH
SZTE TTIK Földtani és Őslénytani Tanszék
6722 Szeged, Egyetem u.2-6./
Istanbul Medeniyet Üniversitesi
Tarih Bölümü 34700 Üsküdar/Istanbul,
Ünalın Mah. Ünalın Sok.
D-100 Karayolu yan yol
e-mail: csillabal@gmail.com

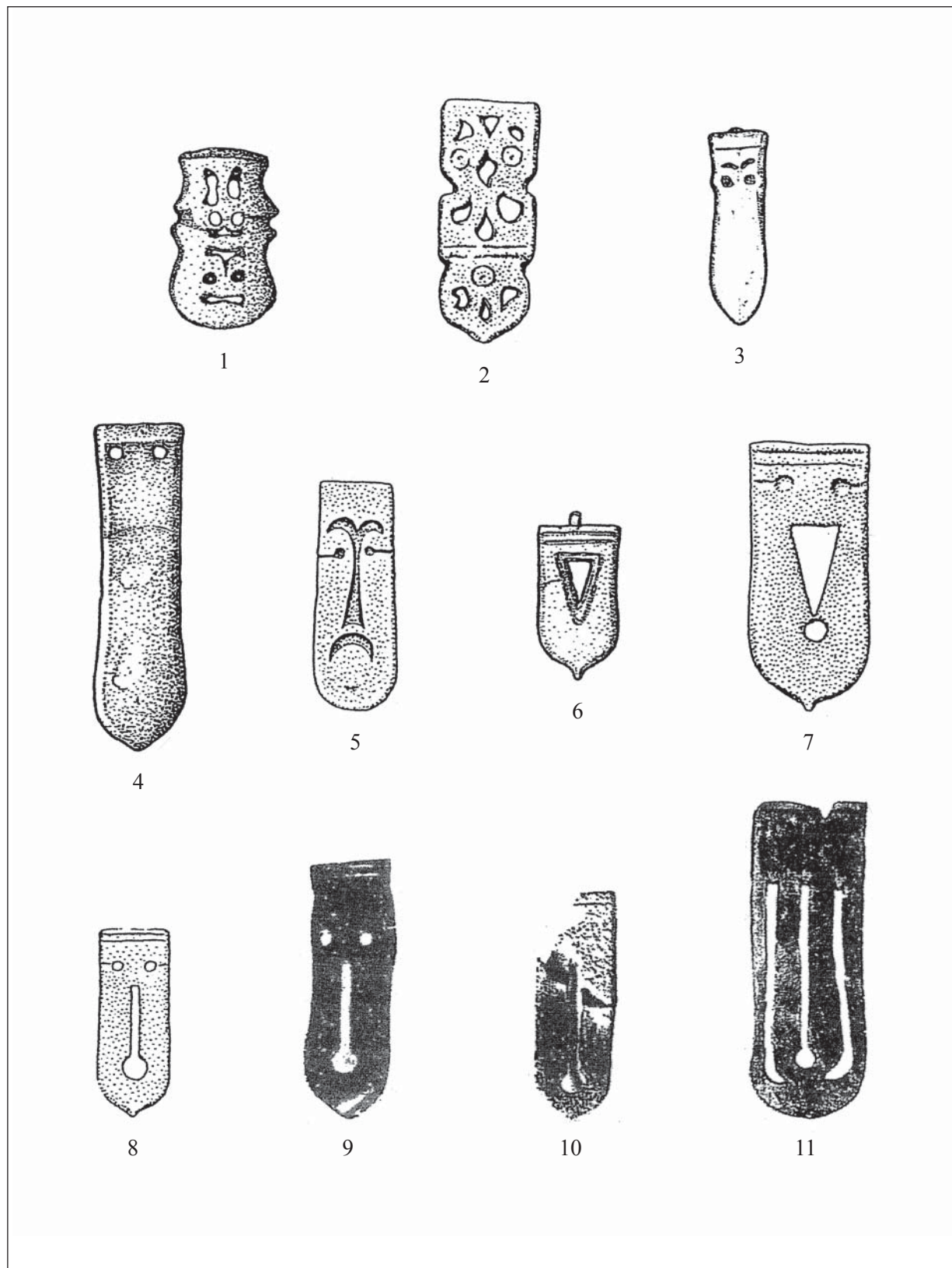


Fig. 2: Cast mounts and belt-ends. 1: Szentcs-Nagyhegy Grave 29; 2: Unknown findspot/Southern Hungary (Óföldaék?); 3: Potzneusidl; 4: Kecel; 5: Szekszárd-Bogyiszlói út, Grave 314; 6: Bruckneudorf-Heidwiesen/Chuningesbrunn; 7: Unknown findspot (Hungarian National Museum); 8: Tolnanémedi; 9: Leobersdorf; 10–11: Szentcs-Lapistó

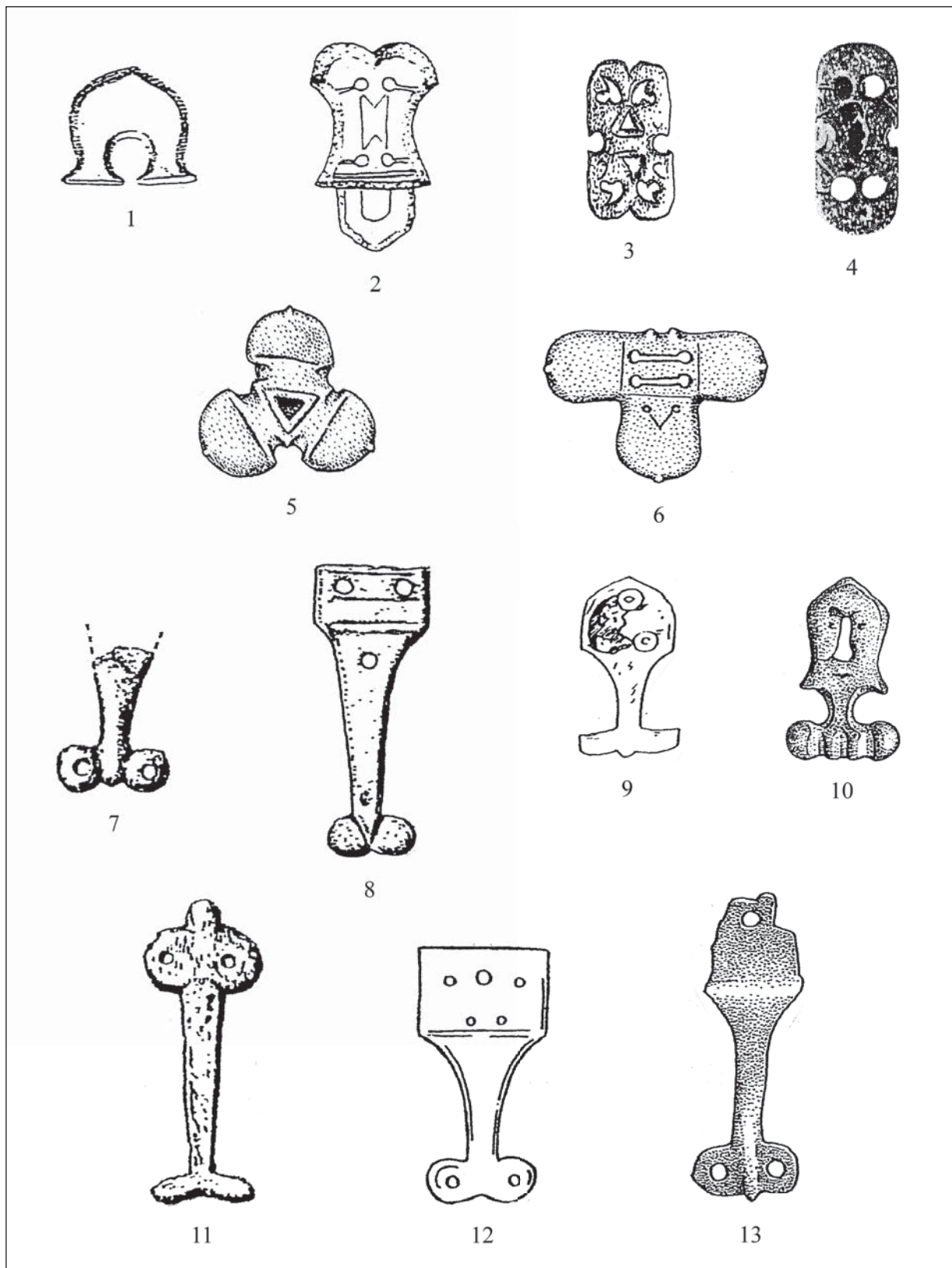


Fig. 3: Cast masque type mounts. 1: Subotica/Szabadka; 2: Mandjelos/Nagyolaszi;
 3: Klárafalva B, Grave 60; 4: Szentés-Lapistó; 5–6: Hajdúszoboszló; 7: Budapest-Farkasrét;
 8: Rácalmás-Rózsamajor, Grave 30; 9: Környe, Grave 23; 10: Kecel;
 11: Szekszárd-Bogyiszlói út, Grave 784; 12: Környe, Grave 147; 13: Kiskunfélegyháza-Pákapusztá

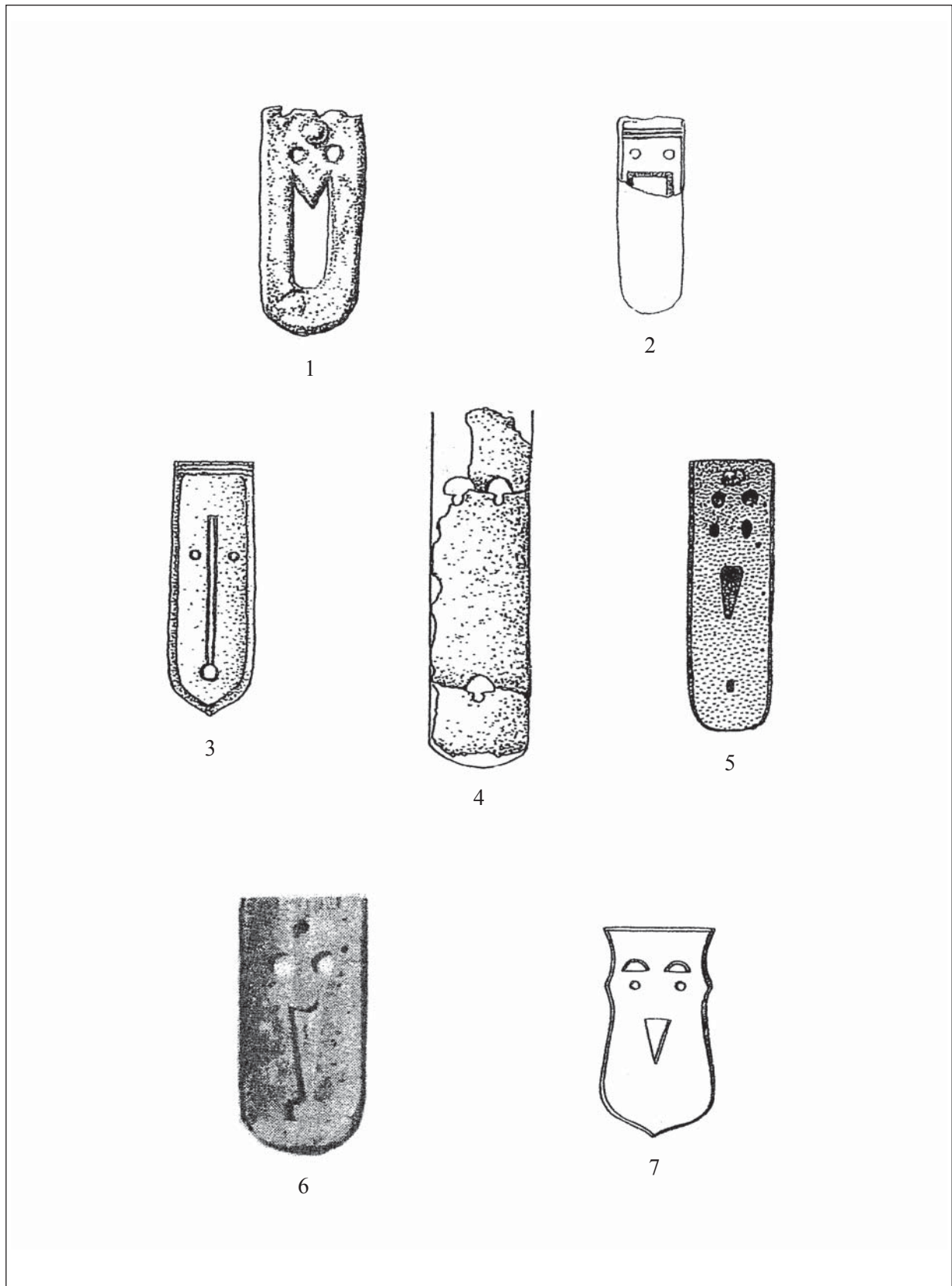


Fig. 4: Cut-out sheet belt-ends. 1: Magyarcsanád-Bökény; 2: Környe, Grave 78;
 3: Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav, Grave 67; 4: Klárafalva B, Grave 60;
 5: Szegvár-Oromdűlő, Grave 165; 6: Keszthely-Bazilika, Grave 3; 7: Sonta/Szond

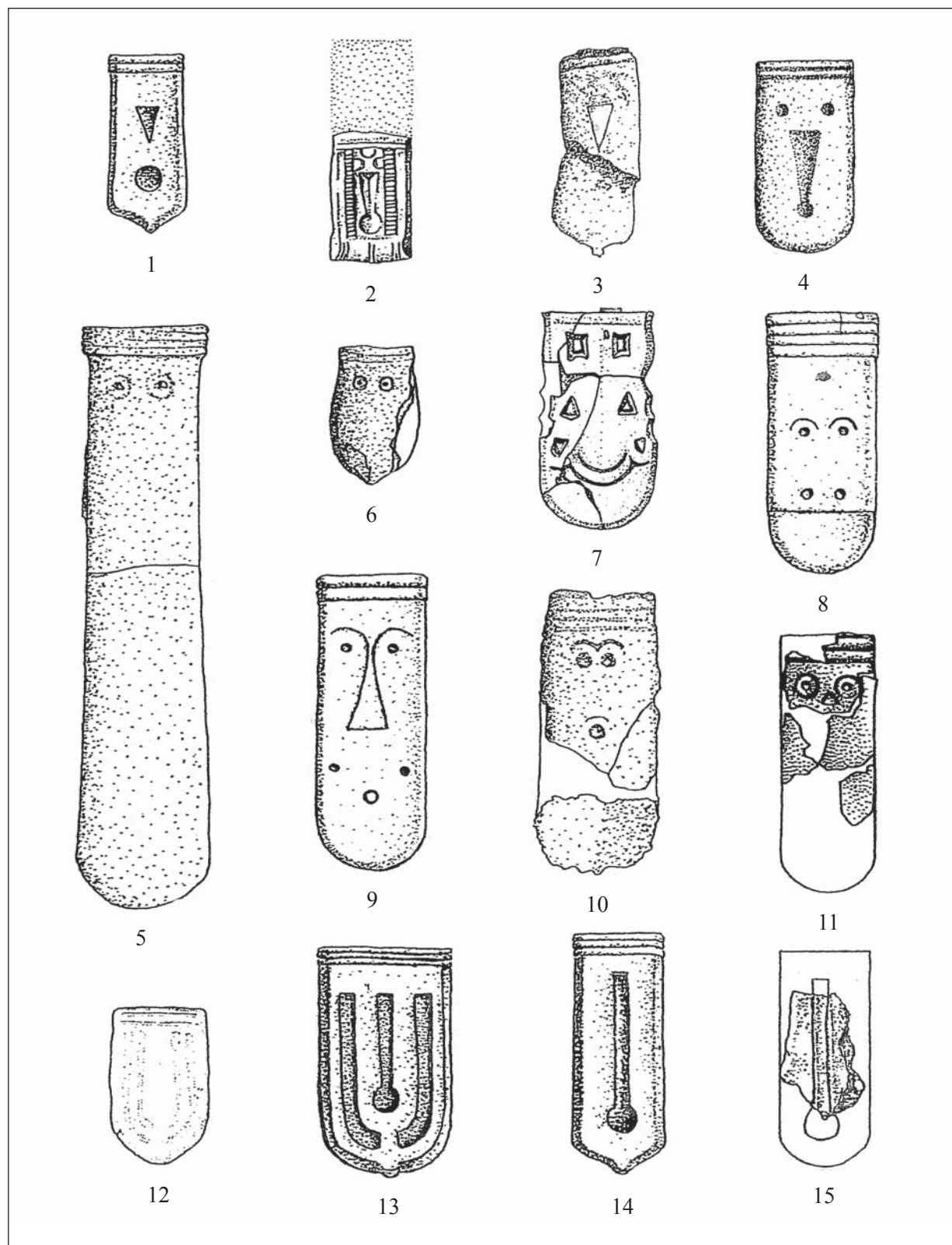


Fig. 5: Pressed mounts and belt-ends. 1, 3, 14: Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav, Grave 67;
 2: Szegvár-Sápoldal; 4: Keszthely-Fenéki út, Grave 8; 5–6: Deszk M, Grave 2;
 7: Jánoshida-Tótképuszta, Grave 67; 8: Deszk G, Grave 8; 9: Kiszombor O, Grave 2;
 10: Deszk H, Grave 18; 11: Nyíregyháza-Kertgazdaság, Grave 3; 12: Petronell-Carnuntum;
 13: Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav, Grave 62; 15: Deszk G, Grave 18

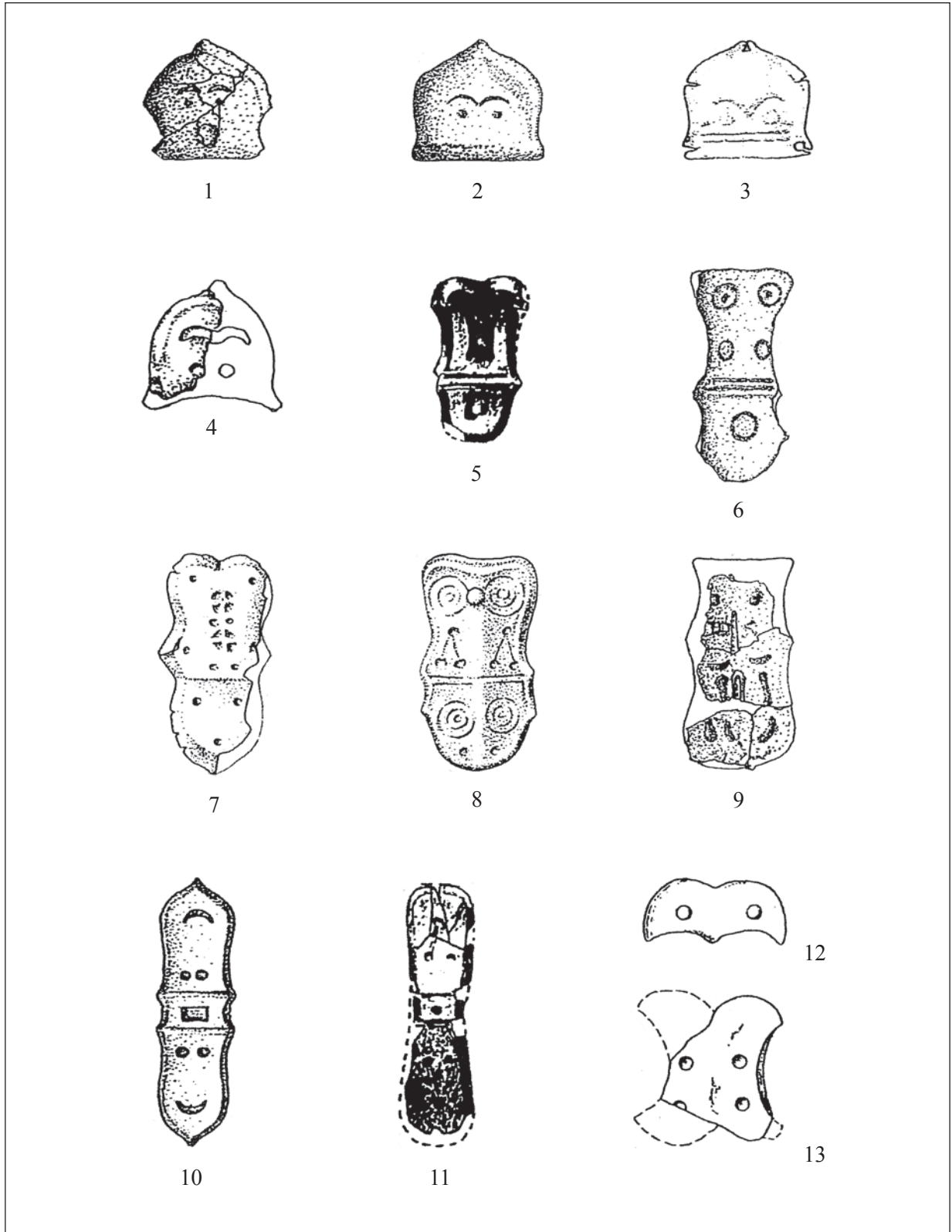


Fig. 6: Pressed masque type mounts. 1: Deszk M, Grave 2;
 2, 10: Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav, Grave 49; 3: Petronell-Carnuntum; 4: Deszk G, Grave 18;
 5, 11: Szegvár-Oromdűlő, Grave 1; 6: Mokrin/Homokrév-Vodoplav, Grave 58;
 7: Keszthely-Fenekpuszta, Grave 1; 8: Jutas, Grave 166; 9: Unknown findspot/vicinity of Szeged;
 11: Szegvár-Oromdűlő, Grave 1; 12–13: Környe, Grave 151

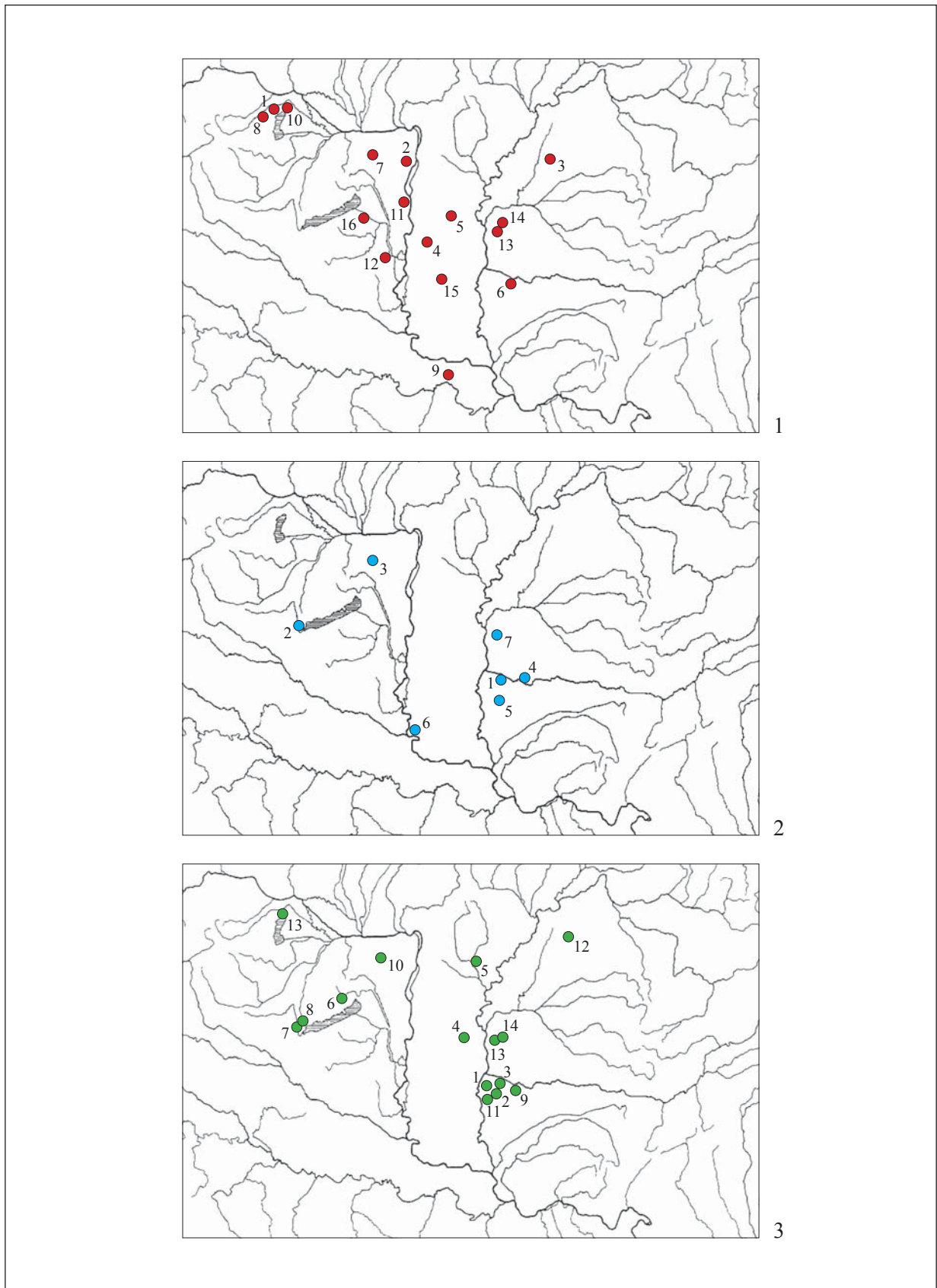


Fig. 7: 1: Findspots of cast mounts in the Carpathian Basin; 2: Findspots of cut-out mounts in the Carpathian Basin; 3: Findspots of pressed mounts in the Carpathian Basin

BULGARIA – THE LINK BETWEEN THE STEPPE AND THE CARPATHIAN BASIN ALONG THE DANUBE

Miklós MAKOLDI

The topic and object of my lecture, given in Bulgaria in May 2009, was to call attention to some correspondences and “new” points of view, which without recognition and explicit statement might fail to give an objective picture of the processes that had taken place in the Carpathian Basin during the 6th–11th centuries.

The last 20 years of the European archeological explorations were marked by the method of collecting certain objects (belt fittings, buckles, earrings) with “German precision” and typologizing, categorizing these, then searching for the well-published Mediterranean parallel – considered to be of appropriately high quality – and usually finding the “antique prefiguration”. The prefiguration, the “prototype”, which was the pattern for the ‘barbarian’ master, living in the border of the “high culture”, to make mass-produced goods that are reminiscent of the antique ones, but of poor quality. After finishing the typological system the archaeologists draw the nowadays ordinary conclusion that the observed object is antique, a counterfeit or it has antique connections. Thereafter they apply this conclusion to the user of the object, in case of having a lot of “barbarian” parallels to the whole people, which lived next to the Byzantine Empire. However, besides the typological observation of the object, all the other aspects (e.g. the burial rites) are effaced, not mentioning the exploration of the possible beliefs underlying the ornamentation of these objects.

Let us instance Late Avar griffin representations, which were prevailing in the 8th century in the Carpathian Basin. Gyula László himself also treated the griffin as a heraldic animal, and the “griffin-tendril” expression, which represents well the Late Avar culture, also originates from him (LÁSZLÓ 1974, 204). Indeed, when observing the middle Danube basin, we find that either a new group of people arrive or a goldworking technical revolution takes place at the beginning of the 8th century that basically changes the material culture of the Avars. Changing the pressed plate belt sets with poorer ornamentation and, so to say, slender design, a great amount of honor belts with cast-bronze mounts appeared around the beginning of the 8th century, which were ornamented with griffins and tendrils.

Consequently, in the early 8th century a new technique and set of ornamentation appears and causes changes in the male costume of the inhabitants of the Carpathian Basin.

At this point we have to mention that, as attested by numerous historical and ethnographic examples show, the ornamented weapon belt of the steppe peoples indicated reaching the adulthood and was perhaps the most important element of the costume a man can wear, possessing certain symbolic power, Avar men probably also cherished highly their unique belts, which might have been the reason why they brought them into the afterlife, why they were buried with their owners.

If so, there are two main questions to be answered. First, where do the griffin and tendril motifs that can be found on these objects originate from? Second, did these symbols have a meaning for the Avars? These questions were discussed by several researchers, but the most accepted solution is the one proposed by F. Daim, who suggested in 1990 that the Late Avar griffin motif can be traced back to Byzantine and Italian prototypes (DAIM 1990). In his article he presents two stray finds – belt buckles from Constantinople and three Italian belt buckles on which griffin representations similar to the Avar ones can be seen; besides this, he emphasizes that the Avars, raiding in the Mediterranean area, could see antique stone sarcophagi decorated with griffins, and these might have impressed them. For drawing a parallel he features some buckles found in the Carpathian Basin, which might have been made in the Byzantine Empire. Eleven years later, in an article published in the 10th volume of the Transformation of the Roman World, he draws similar conclusions about “Byzantine type” belts and bird motifs found in the Avar area (DAIM 2001), namely that all of the Avar images, even the objects on which they appear, originate from the Byzantine Empire. Moreover, like the birds, the lions depicted on medallions also have Byzantine origins, because “the Avars, for some reason, did not like depicting birds, so while copying they changed the bird to lion motif, while keeping the medallion form.” In fact, F. Daim considers all the animal motifs depicted on Avar belts – hence much of the Avar belts – originating from the Byzantine

Empire or Byzantine replicas based on some Mediterranean examples (mostly stray finds without datable context) (DAIM 2001, 162–171).

It is not my intention to list in all detail the debatable issues of the articles mentioned above (such as why it is necessary for the Aleppo strap end to be “*at least one generation older*” than its Avar parallels, just because it was made of gold) (DAIM 2001, 169). I would only like to call attention to some observations regarding the logic of F. Daim notions:

1. If the Avars were truly inspired by the griffin motifs typical for the Mediterranean area in the 7th(?)–8th centuries, why did they start to produce them in large quantities? Why would they adopt a Byzantine fashion, which in fact was not a fashion in the Byzantine Empire itself?

2. Did they aim at becoming similar to the “*developed civilization*”, to fall in line with it, to become identical with it? Especially at a time when they cut off all the political and military connections with it? Especially at a time when the Avar isolation begins, that leads to the fall of the Khaganate?

3. If the griffin motif was really a fashion among the Avars, why were they keen on not having two identical belt sets in the Carpathian Basin? Why did they make thousands of unique belts instead of mass-producing “*barbarian*” goods – which would have been much cheaper, faster and simpler?

If the Avars followed Byzantine fashion, why did their belts differ from the Byzantine ones?

And mostly, what is the reason for having thousands of belts with griffin motifs in the Carpathian Basin, while there are just a dozen in the Mediterranean?

A lot of questions remain without proper answers, if we accept the hypothesis that the Avar griffin motif was just a fashion inherited from Late Antiquity. However, when we observe Avar belts from another point of view, we might get another conclusion. Let us observe the Avar griffin motif from the – rather vexed – aspects of beliefs or steppe traditions.

As mentioned above, in the steppe the ornamented belt is the symbol of reaching the status of adult man. Because of this, the belt is the most cherished object for a steppe man. Consequently, we can assume that the motifs on the belts and their symbolism had a meaning for their owners. If we accept this hypothesis, the fact, that there are no identical griffin ornamented belt sets, becomes understandable. The goldsmiths made the belts according to the owners’ unique taste, unique needs and unique

attributes. Moreover, the fact that there were thousands of belt sets in circulation itself proves that it was not a choice by chance. It is probable that the griffin motif had a meaning for the Avars and they did not decorate their belts with it by chance.

In order to understand clearly the problem let us review briefly the function of the griffin symbol in the history of steppe peoples. Herodotus wrote that the griffin was the keeper of the Scythian gold “*over the big mountains*.”¹ Considering that some time ago in the Valley of the Kings, in Tuva, Hermann Parzinger and his team excavated a Scythian royal tomb (Aržan 2)² in which they found thousands of golden objects with the weight of 24 kg, Herodotus’s statement does not seem impossible. And what mythical animal can we see most frequently on these Scythian golden objects? The griffin, indeed. Wonder why the Scythians found important to represent this creature on their precious metal and other kind of objects. Why is the griffin typically Scythian? Did they portray gladly this mythical creature because they like the Greek prototypes? Did the griffins of the Scythian animal fight scenes with twisted body and other surreal creatures arise from the Greek’s griffins portrayed with geometrical precision? Are the Asian Hun and Hun representations, which are very similar to the Scythian motifs, also based on antique prefigurations? Why did steppe people like more, and portray with higher frequency, the mythical creatures than those in the Mediterranean? It is difficult to find an answer, but the griffin’s figure is represented obviously more often in Scythian, Hun and Avar art of eastern origin than in the Mediterranean, even if it had been taken over from external sources. And presumably this is not only because the griffin and all the other mythical animals caught the imagination of steppe peoples, but because it was important in their mythology and ideology and the griffin and other mythical animals had a meaning to them, while in Greece the griffin was truly just a decorating motif, a fearful exotic animal without any special meaning.

Of course this argument is based only on “*art history*”; in fact, we might never be able to decide whether the Greek copied Scythian griffins in a geometric way, or vice versa: the Scythians organized the geometric Greek griffins according to their steppe taste. Anyway, we might risk declaring that the Avar griffins might have more in common with the Scythian ones in terms of their meaning and ideology than with the Byzantine and Italian

¹ Herodotus, Book III. 116, Book IV. 13, 27.

² See most recently ČUGONOV et al. 2008, 69–82.

stray finds, despite the fact that at the moment we cannot provide a linear connection between Scythian and Avar griffins.

Herodotus might have been right, and the griffin symbols in fact watch and defend the owners of the belts every day and also in battles (as they defended the Scythian's gold). Furthermore, we should not to forget that sparse griffins can be found in the 9th–10th century among the Magyars and Bulgars; both of them have eastern, steppe origins, thus they are connected to the East in their beliefs.

However, there is another – basically different – way to observe a people's archeological heritage, to examine its origin, and maybe to infer its ethnic roots. If we choose this way we can avoid the problems of interpreting the articles of personal use. This other way is the analysis of burial rites. The topic of my dissertation at the Eötvös Loránd University of Budapest is the analysis of Avar horse burials. While writing my dissertation I found some methodological errors that can mislead the archaeology of a whole period or a whole school studying a particular period. That is the reason why I instanced the problem of the origin of Avar belts and the griffin motif. If we originate a people's belts as their most important object and their symbolism from the Mediterranean area, then the whole people is practically deprived from its identity, roots, without considering that they probably were thinking in a different way than we do nowadays about them. Essentially we degrade them to a Mediterranean border culture. This is the threat of typologizing such problematic objects; dating these based on Mediterranean parallels with reliable date and tracing them back to the Mediterranean.

Observations and comparisons of the burial rituals will contribute more to our knowledge on the matter than mere speculations on their costume (or elements of their costume). Let us observe the burial rituals of Late Avar nobles. If we delve into this issue, we can find two main types of nobles in the Late Avar Period: one of them has a lot of weapons and less ornamental pieces, the other one has less weapons and more ornamental pieces. This is natural, since there were different ways of life a long ago too; there were rich soldiers and rich leaders. However, there is a common point between them: both of them are buried with a horse in most of the cases; this means, that there is a skeleton of a harnessed horse in or near to their grave. This burial rite makes us rethink why the Late Avar nobles were buried with horses, while this was not in fashion in Byzantium or

in Italy. When a people desires to become similar to another one and give up its identity (as it would be clear from items of clothing), it adopts its ideology, including burial rites. This can be well traced in the case of the Hungarians in the 11th century, when King (Saint) István I converted to Christianity the Hungarians by force, which caused radical change in upper and middle class ideology as well as burial rites.

There is no such change in the case of the Avars. Although they lived for three centuries in the Carpathian Basin, neighbouring the Byzantine Empire, the upper class was unwilling to change its burial rites; the rich were buried with their belts, harnessed horses and possibly with their weapons. It becomes obvious that they preserved their identity for almost 300 years as manifested by the long lasting tradition of their burial rituals. Regarding this, I doubt that the cause of casting griffins on their belts was that they envied Late Antique sarcophagi with griffin ornamentation on their raiding campaigns. Instead I think that they used such symbols on their most important insignia of rank that had a meaning and content to them; that connected them to their ancestors, to the steppe.

Naturally, we can ask the hypercritical question: if there are no written sources about the Avars coming from the East to the Carpathian Basin, what would prove this theory, as all their material culture can be derived from the Byzantine Empire?

My answer is that the only convincing argument for the eastern steppe origin of the Avars and their retaining of their identity until the fall of their empire lies in the observation of their burial rites. The most convincing argument is that the leaders of the Avar were buried with harnessed horses. And this is not a sporadic phenomenon. My observations prove that from the approximately 60 000 graves found in the Carpathian Basin 5 000 are horse burials; and these deceased have richer grave goods than the others. This indicates that these riders were the elite of the Avars.

But why was it important to be buried with a horse? We can find its importance by observing which peoples practiced burial with a horse, since it was not typical of every one. By way of introduction we have to know that the domestication of the wild horse took place in Ukraine or in Kazakhstan during the Copper Age, maybe at the turn of the 5th to the 4th millennium BC.

The first horse burials were found in the area of the Belozërka culture, for example in the Sintashta cemetery.³ We have to mention that horse burials

³ For a recent review of this culture see ROLLE et al. 1991, 27–56. For details about Sintashta see KORÁKOVA–EPIMAKHOV 2007, 66–81.

here are part of chariot burials – thus these are not horsemen's graves, but that of men with chariots that represent the prestige of the elite in the Bronze Age. In any case, horses were used for riding in the Middle and Late Bronze Age, as the large number of bone horse bits indicate (KOVÁCS 1977, 30, Tab. 34–35).

After this, in the 9th century BC, a significant change took place, when the first truly mounted nomadic people appeared – the “*Prescythians*”, who buried occasionally dozens of horses into the graves of their leaders. The successors of the “*Prescythians*”, the Scythians continued this tradition; they buried more than 400 horses into a chieftain's grave at Ulski Aul (ERLICH 2008, 205–206). Not only in the European steppe did they bury horses to accompany the leaders, but also in Tuva (Aržan 1–2) (ČUGONOV et al. 2003). Among the Sarmatians, a steppe people partly contemporary with but in general living later than the Scythians, the number of buried horses decreased, but still remained a common tradition. This was the case in Central Asia and East Asia with regard to the Huns as well. In Europe the burial of only one horse (more precisely its legs, skull and skin) in leaders' graves became general in the Hun Period (ÉRDY 2001). This could be the favorite riding horse. The phenomenon of burying only the functional parts of the animal might not be the sign of impoverishment, but this could be the sign of a change in their beliefs, since in Hun graves there is a lot of gold beside the partial horse skeleton.

In fact, the burial of one horse into one grave became typical in the 5th century among the Alans, then the Turks, Avars and Bulgars. Among these people the burial of a complete horse was typical, while in the Bolshie Tigani style (HALIKOVA 1976), appearing in the 9th–10th centuries in the case of the conquering Hungarians, the burial of partial horse dominated.

It is important to remark, that while between the nomadic people arriving into Europe after Christianization, the custom of burying with horses disappears, in the eastern steppe this tradition survives, just like among the Cumans or the Polovets in the Middle Ages, or some Kazakh nomadic groups nowadays.⁴

I hope I made it clear that the horse burial is typical of the nomadic people of the steppe, from the “*Prescythians*” until the present. This means that the custom of burying with horses has been alive for 3000 years in the south Russian or

Kazakh steppe – or rather it was surely alive in 1990 (BENKŐ 1998, 80), it might be extinct in our globalized world. This is a burial style that integrates all the – sometimes feuding – equestrian peoples of the steppe into a large cultural complex with similar lifestyle, similar military techniques, similar clothing and weapons. Although the 8000 km wide steppe zone was never a unified state in the European sense, it can be viewed as a unified civilization,⁵ since its peoples had a unified ideology, a unified way of living and traded with each other. For example, the Prescythian horse bit type, which was invented in the 9th century in Tuva, a hundred years later was in use 8000 km away in the Carpathian Basin; moreover, as an import product, it found its way into the graves of the Hallstatt salt mine. It is not by chance that Chinese silk was also found in Hallstatt (MORTON 1953), since the steppe civilization was able to deliver it from the East to the West in the 9th century BC. This civilization was much larger and lived much longer than the Roman Empire; it traded widely, and also reigned over huge areas; it was simply different from the Roman or Greek states. It did not build stone houses; it did not want to introduce a unified religion, etc. This was a much more mobile civilization; we might say it was organized from bottom-up, which had its own value system, its own image about the afterlife, its own symbolic system – all in all: its own culture, the shiniest spring of which was Scythian art that might have adopted parts of the Greek style, but it was basically different from it in its symbolism. This might be the cause of the similarities in the animal fight representations of the Scythians, Huns and Avars, in the sense that one of the animals – usually the griffin – is twisted (its front feet point to the sky, the back feet point to the earth, or vice versa). This type of depiction was not known in Greek, Roman or Byzantine culture, hence originating these from this area, in my opinion, is doubtful.

At this point the role of Bulgaria comes to the front for the Hungarian researchers, as this is the era of the encounter of the eastern steppe and the southern part of the Great Hungarian Plain, which was the westernmost part of steppe civilization. This might be the cause for the Greeks calling Bulgaria “*Scythia Minor*”, that is why Scythian object types, Hun type ceremonial cauldrons, Avar type belt sets and Conquering Hungarian type clay cauldrons can be found around the Lower Danube. Thus Bulgaria is an area that Hungarian researchers poorly know, but it surely has a lot of artifacts,

⁴ See the present-day horse sacrifices documented by M. Benkő (BENKŐ 1998, 80).

⁵ On the “steppe civilization” see CSÁJI 2007.

through the publication of which we, Hungarians, can get closer to our past. Of course, keeping in mind that Bulgaria was not only a connection to the east, but also to the south – transmitting goods and ideologies from the Byzantine Empire as well.

As a conclusion, we can state that the zone of the so called “Byzantine border culture” (e.g. the Carpathian Basin and Bulgaria) there were three main components shaping the life of the people living in this era: firstly, local innovations, that should not be let out of sight; secondly, the southern, Byzantine influence, the exploration of which is the main topic of archeologists researching the Migration Period.

However, there is a third component: the eastern, steppe influence, that various peoples migrating from the East to the West brought with themselves, mainly shown in their ideology and habits that they kept for hundreds of years. These three factors formed the culture of the people living next to the Danube in the 6th–11th centuries, and if an exploration overemphasizes one of these components regardless of the other two, it cannot provide an authentic picture of the past as reconstructed by archeological techniques of a people by its own mistake.

Translated by Hajnalka PÁL

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BENKŐ 1998
Benkő M.: *Nomád világ Belső-Ázsiában*. Budapest 1998.
- ČUGONOV et al. 2003
K. V. Čugonov – H. Parzinger – A. Nagler: *Der skythische Fürstengrabbügel von Arzan 2 in Tuva. Vorbericht der russisch-deutschen Ausgrabungen 2000–2002*. EurAnt 9 (2003) 113–162.
- ČUGONOV et al. 2008
K. V. Čugonov – H. Parzinger – A. Nagler: *Der Fürstengrabbügel von Arzan. 2*. In: Im Zeichnen des goldenen Greifen (Königsgräber der Skythen). Ausstellungskatalog. Hrsg.: H. Parzinger. Germany 2007–2008 (2008) 69–82.
- CSÁJI 2007
Csáji L. K.: *A sztyeppe civilizáció és a magyarság*. Ómultunk Tára 1. Budapest 2001.
- DAIM 1990
F. Daim: *Der awarische Greif und die Byzantische Antike (Überlegungen zu einem Frühmittelalterlichen Motiv)*. In: Typen der Ethnogenese unter Besonderer Berücksichtigung der Bayern. Teil 2. Hrsg.: H. Friesinger – F. Daim. Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Wien 1990, 273–303.
- DAIM 2001
F. Daim: *Byzantine Belts and Avar Birds. Diplomacy, trade and cultural transfer in the eight century*. In: The Transformation of Frontiers. From Late Antiquity to the Carolingians. Ed.: W. Pohl – I. Wood – H. Reimitz. Transformation of the Roman World 10. Leiden–Boston–Köln 2001, 143–188.
- ERLICH 2008
V. R. Erlich: *Die Fürstengräber und Heiligtümer von Ujlap*. In: Im Zeichnen des goldenen Greifen (Königsgräber der Skythen). Ausstellungskatalog. Hrsg.: H. Parzinger. Germany 2007–2008 (2008) 204–219.
- ÉRDY 2001
Érdy M.: *A hun lovastemetkezések*. Budapest 2001.
- HALIKOVA 1976
E. A. Halikova: *Ósmagyar temető a Káma mentén (Magna Hungaria kérdéséhez)*. ArchÉrt 103 (1976) 53–78.
- KORÁKOVA–EPIMAKHOV 2007
L. Korâkova – A. Epimakhov: *The Urals and Western Siberia in the Bronze and Iron Ages*. Cambridge 2007.
- KOVÁCS 1977
Kovács L.: *A bronzkor Magyarországon*. Budapest 1977.
- LÁSZLÓ 1974
László Gy.: *Vértesszőlőstől Pusztaszerig*. Budapest 1974.
- MORTON 1953
F. Morton: *Halstatt und die Halstattzeit (Viertausend Jahre Salzkultur)*. Halstatt 1953.
- ROLLE et al. 1991
R. Rolle – M. Müller-Wille – K. Schietzel: *Gold der Steppe. Archaeologie der Ukraine*. Schlezwig 1991.

Miklós MAKOLDI
Tokaji Múzeum
3910 Tokaj, Bethlen Gábor utca 7.
e-mail: makoldim@yahoo.com

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE CONNECTIONS OF THE VRAP–VELINO HORIZON AND THE LATE AVAR MATERIAL

Gergely SZENTHE

Recently the Byzantine origin of the Vrap treasure and of closely connected Bulgarian finds has become an axiom in Hungarian and European research, since the theories of an Avar origin have become outdated (KISS 1995, 101–102; GARAM 1997, summarizing the Bulgarian and Western literature: FIEDLER 2008, 218–220). In contrast, Bulgarian researchers emphasize the local, Lower Danubian relationships and ascribe the treasure to the Danubian Bulgars (summarized in СТАНИЛОВ 2006, 114–157). The direct Byzantine connections of the Vrap–Velino horizon, which was denominated after the two main sites, are undisputed; however, I suggest that the comparison of the horizon with the archaeological material from the Carpathian Basin could yield intriguing data concerning the internal connections of the two groups of finds and on their Byzantine (or Mediterranean) links, and eventually on their origin.

In order to compare the Vrap–Velino horizon and the material from the Carpathian Basin first of all the characteristics of South European finds, then those of the Carpathian Basin are briefly introduced. First and foremost ornaments are described, secondly the mount shapes, and finally

the manufacturing technique. Due to my research field, discussion is restricted to artifacts displaying floral and geometric decoration.

In advance it has to be emphasized that the comparison between the mounts and ornaments from the Carpathian Basin and the Balkan is hindered by their different context. While the archaeological material from the Carpathian Basin abounds in average quality belt mounts, these are relatively rare finds on the Balkans and it seems more likely that they have belonged to the elite compared to the Avar materials. The number of bronze mounts compared to the number of precious metal belt mounts in Bulgaria is relatively high, yet it pales beside the material from the Carpathian Basin. The artifacts from Bulgaria are mostly stray finds and therefore they are hardly comparable (or only certain aspects can be compared) – similarly to the Vrap-like elite culture – to the artifacts from the Carpathian Basin, the majority of which were found in graves. Still, it seems reasonable to correlate the Avar and Bulgarian finds, as besides their distinct contexts several resemblances can be discovered regarding their formal features.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

Concerning mount shapes, no underlying differences can be detected between the Balkan material and the finds from the Carpathian Basin. In both regions concave suspension mounts, thin, sheet belt mounts can be found; however, traces on their back plate imply that these were frequently cast. Furthermore, cast, two-sided, open-work, U shaped belt ends and their two-piece variants, rectangular and shield/or oval shaped mounts with pendant rings, hoof shaped belt hole guards, etc. are present (on the types and chronology of belt mounts see DAIM 2000, 184, Abb. 112).

The concurrences in shape in the two regions are accompanied by considerable chronological differences (see under Chronology).

The Vrap–Velino horizon (*Figs. 2–5*) is circumscribed by its ornaments: in all cases it is a bas-relief that avoids giving depth to the representation and employs a restricted spectrum of motifs. The motifs are cut out conically so the surface of the motifs determines the plane of the surface of the object (the bands are not interweaving, instead they break off).

Bas-reliefs are traditionally associated with carvings, in the examined time horizon their closest parallels can be seen on a vast number of carved bones (quivers, saddles and needle cases); nevertheless, bas-reliefs appear in Mediterranean sculpture.¹

The fundamental motifs of the Vrap horizon are the circular lobe ornaments, the succulent and sickle-like leaves organized into palmettes and half

¹ On Avar bone carvings see STRAUB 1997; KISS 1996–1997, on Mediterranean sculpture see e.g. WAMSER 2004, 76, 94, Cat. Nr. 98.

palmettes with one to three leaves. These palmettes are arranged into symmetric compositions; they run along wavy lines and whirlings or two half palmettes build up a simple palmette-tree. A significant

characteristic is that the borehole emphasizing the curve of the leaves is situated on the surface of the leaf and it does not separate the stock of the leaf and its folded-back tip.²

ABSOLUTE AND RELATIVE CHRONOLOGY

The chronology of the Vrap–Velino horizon is still not properly cleared. The chronology presented by Falko Daim is based on the accurately dated Avar specimen's formal parallels and on ornamental parallels. (DAIM 2000, Abb. 112). The Vrap (WERNER 1986; GARAM 1997; СТАНИЛОВ 2006, 108, Abb. 13), Erseke (SOTHEBY 1981; STADLER 1988–89, Taf. 1–3), Shumen, Divdyadovo quarter (АТАНАСОВ et al. 2007, Fig. 2.) and Târgșor (СТАНИЛОВ 2009, 147, обр. 2) strap ends and belt mounts and their parallels are assigned to the first half of the 8th century, while the Velino type strap ends consisting of two parts are dated to the second half of the 8th century (Fig. 6; DAIM 2000, Abb. 112).

Although Falko Daim's relative chronology is logically adequate, the absolute chronology might be narrower. The sole difference between Velino and Vrap type of finds is that Vrap strap ends are cast in one piece, while Velino type strap ends consist of two identical plates. The two find groups are chronologically correlated by the treatment of space and surface, their ornaments, and the use of bas-relief technique (e.g. mounts with griffins, with identical framing, geometric and floral motifs – on the latter two see below), despite of the fact that one can rely only on the Avar material as a basis for comparison. So far sheet belt mounts have not been found among the Velino type artefacts and this fact implies that even though there is a chronological difference between the two groups, in the light of the common features it cannot be half a century. Due to this evidence the Vrap–Velino horizon probably dates to the first half of the 8th century

and these items were used till the end of the middle third of the century at the latest. The Vrap, Erseke, Divdyadovo, Târgșor and Gledachevo finds in fact precede the Velino, Kamenovo belt ends (СТАНИЛОВ 2006, 92, Abb. 2) and their parallels.

The Avar material from the Carpathian Basin shows broader differences than the Vrap–Velino group. The Vrap-like main belt strap ends with a spout, cast in one piece, and the supplementing rectangular shaped mounts decorated with griffins, strap holders with cast cover and their closest parallels can be dated to the first half of the 8th century; the overwhelming proportion of the two-part strap ends – contrary to the Velino find – with attachment lugs emerge in the second half of the 8th century.³

Presumably, spouted, one-piece cast strap ends were continuously manufactured from the middle of the 8th century, while at the end of the century – now with utterly different decoration and mainly with attachment lugs – their use is predominant again. The motif pattern applied by the two relief techniques (high and bas-relief) is entirely distinct. Following the relative variety of – at least in intent – high relief representations in the first half of the 8th century (the horizon of two-part belt mounts) decorations start to resemble to the ornaments of the Vrap–Velino horizon; however, the variety of motif patterns is reduced. The ornament range is based on floral motifs cut from the plane (on decoration and execution [in bas-relief] see below). In the Carpathian Basin at the second half of the 8th century, a previously unrivalled variety of motifs appeared (SZŐKE 1974, 45–63); these are again characterised by multi-dimensional depictions.

DECORATION, MOUNT SHAPES

Although mount shapes are generally similar in the Balkan and the Carpathian Basin, some shapes and technical solutions present in the Balkan are

unknown in the Carpathian Basin; furthermore, the decoration system is somewhat different.

² It has to be noted that a number of mounts from the Erseke find are significantly different, especially those pieces on which the thickness of the sickle shaped scrolls is equal to the thickness of the stem. The treasure's origin is debated; it comes from an unknown provenance.

³ On the relative chronology of Avar material culture see GARAM 1995.

The asymmetrical belt mount from Sofia has close formal and stylistic parallels only on the margin of the Carpathian Basin (for a summary see DAIM 2000).⁴ Likewise rare, but not uncommon is the adaptation of attachment lugs (or rivets) on the reverse of the mounts, that are cast together with the artefact. This feature is generally regarded as a sign of Mediterranean provenance. In contrast to the riveted attachment, artefacts with attachment lugs sporadically appear among the Avars. Although their use is not preferred, in some cases they appear on certainly locally manufactured specimens (e. g. Orosháza, Szeged, Áporka, Nagypall). The technical background, the mount shape and the ornaments associated with some shapes display a number of concurrences. A case in point is the belt hole guard from the Püspökszenterzsébet ensemble (today Erzsébet, county Baranya): its exact formal parallel is the specimen from Izvorul (Romania, north of the Lower Danube), which belongs to the Balkan group.⁵

Decorations display a definitely wider variety than belt mount shapes, still the overall picture is similar but more complex. Specimens sharing common characteristics with the Vrap⁶ and Velino⁷ group (floral ornaments) have appeared in several sites in the Carpathian Basin. According to the accompanying grave goods from undisturbed graves, those examples from the Carpathian Basin whose formal features are identical with the Vrap belt mounts must have been buried in the second half of the 8th century. Nevertheless, it has to

be noted that these assemblages contain some earlier belt mount shapes, which were in fashion in the first half of the 8th century.⁸ Consequently, a well-documented time gap arises between the Vrap horizon, dating to the first half of the 8th century, and the appearance of similar ornaments in the Carpathian Basin.

The list of exact parallels of the Velino type, two-pieced strap ends' ornaments is apparently shorter in the Avar settlement area (see footnote 8). The number of objects that, alike the Balkan group, exhibit bas-relief-like decoration, is higher, the spectrum of the applied motifs, however, is even more restricted. The designs on the evidently uni-formed belt fittings of the late flat scroll horizon in the Carpathian Basin are dominated by the flat scroll leaf folded back in circle and simplified into an acanthus hook, that are occasionally integrated into two- or three-leafed palmettes or half-palmettes (*Fig. 7. 2*, lower part). According to the shape of the panel to be decorated the scrolls are organized into infinite friezes running along wave lines or they fill a circular or trapezoid shaped field in axially symmetric pairs or in fours. The close parallels of the Velino group are partly contemporary and even appear together. A scroll decorated belt set was found during the construction of the Szeged-Fiume vasútvonal in the beginning of the twentieth century that contains a belt hole guard with axially symmetric scroll work similar to the Bulgarian finds. This assemblage can be dated with certainty to the second half of the 8th century.

⁴ Áporka-Ürböpuszta, Grave 20: buckle (BÓNA 1957, XXXV. T. 2. The back plate of the mount not shown!); Orosháza-Bónum téglagyár, Grave 105: buckle (JUHÁSZ 1995, Taf. VII); rectangular belt buckle with griffin from the vicinity of Szeged (unpublished, HNM); Nagypall I, Grave 16: rectangular belt mounts with griffin and floral ornament (KISS 1977, Pl. XXVIII); Keszthely, stray find: buckle with rod-palmette (KISS 2005, with literature).

⁵ The belt hole guard from Püspökszenterzsébet (today Erzsébet, Baranya county; HAMPEL 1905, Taf. 254) is the exact parallel of the Izvorul find, however, it was attached by rivets instead of attachment lugs. The parallels collected by Stanislav Stanilov extend the group to such an extent that several other types of finds from the Carpathian Basin would belong to it. I would add a few parallels to the presumed Vrap and Izvorul specimens enumerated by the author, that cover the entire Avar settlement zone: Szeged-Fiume vasútvonal, stray find (HAMPEL 1905, Taf. 95); Körösladány, Grave 10 (FETTICH 1930, 209, 135. kép); Kaba-Bitózug, Grave 87 (NEPPER 1982, 12. kép); Tiszafüred-Majoros, Grave 536/a (GARAM 1995, Taf. 100); Szentes-Lapistó, stray find (CSALLÁNY 1934, 1. tábla). Therefore, I believe it is more appropriate that when the relationships of small and (consequently) simple objects are defined, only their exact parallels should be taken into consideration.

⁶ Alattyán-Tulát, Grave 170: main strap end (KOVRIK 1963, Taf. XIV); Dalj (Dálya), broken, stray find: main strap end (DIMITRIEVIĆ et al. 1962, 111); Gyód, Grave 74: main belt strap (KISS 1977, Pl. X); Erzsébet (Püspökszenterzsébet), stray find: belt hole guard (HAMPEL 1905, Taf. 254); Leobersdorf, Grave 93: buckle (DAIM 1987, 373. Taf. 95); Orosháza-Béke TSz-homokbánya, Grave 82: buckle, the exact parallel of the Leobersdorf specimen (JUHÁSZ 1995, Taf. XVIII); Tiszafüred-Majoros, Graves 199, 1084 and 1221: buckle, belt hole guard and wide, shield-shaped mount (GARAM 1995, Taf. 74, 147, 161).

⁷ Regöly, Grave 119: buckle (KISS 1984, 77. t.); Szeged-Fiume vasútvonal: belt hole guard (HAMPEL 1905, Taf. 250).

⁸ Grave 199 in Tiszafüred-Majoros (GARAM 1995, 30. Taf. 74) could be slightly earlier than the other two on the basis of its position and environment; still, horizontal stratigraphy definitely dates the grave to the second half of the 8th century. Alattyán-Tulát (KOVRIK 1963); Leobersdorf (DAIM 1987) and Orosháza-Béke TSz-homokbánya (JUHÁSZ 1995) show a similar situation; however, the position of the graves with belt mounts is not as obvious as in Tiszafüred.

From a formal point of view (taking into consideration style, namely bas- or high-relief, and the variety of motifs) the difference between the archaeological material of the first and second half of the 8th century in the Carpathian Basin is notably broader than the discrepancy between the Vrap specimens, traditionally dated to the first half of the 8th century, and the Velino specimens, supposedly from the second half of the 8th century. It cannot be a coincidence that the belt mounts from the Carpathian Basin reflecting the ornamental techniques of the Vrap finds can be dated to the second half of the 8th century. Therefore, these exemplars are chronologically close to the Velino-like pieces from the same area regarding the design and motif pattern. Consequently, it is highly probable that the Vrap and Velino finds are not separated by half a century and their latest specimens are from the mid-third of the 8th century.

As mentioned above, the use of bas-relief is almost unknown in the first half of the 8th century among the Avars (or appears only on simple, small-scale objects probably due to the limits of forming), whereas it can be found on the contemporary Balkan belt-mounts frequently. Consequently, the floral patterns have either sharp or rounded stems, while the surface of the leaves appear to be three-dimensional; their middle is lowered most of the time. The range of floral and the supplementing, or even combined, geometric ornaments is wider in the first half of the 8th century. Beside the dominance of the flat scroll other kinds of leaves, several types of flowers, cornucopia, curling and blooming stems make their appearance as well, sitting along wavy lines or along a straight axis (*Fig. 7. 1. 3*; upper part of *Fig. 7. 2*). Palmette trees with two or three leaves become general.

The decrease in the range of motifs and the execution in bas-relief (stylised scroll work cut from the plane, with the hole on the leaves' surface stressing the curve of the leaf tip) appear later among the Avars, in an even more reduced form. It seems that there is a chronological difference between the Vrap–Velino horizon and the material from the Carpathian-Basin: the latter follows the Balkan finds with a short delay and in a distinct system. While the shapes of the uniformed Vrap group appear in the Carpathian Basin at the beginning of the 8th century or even earlier (the earliest ones are the sheet belt mounts from the 8th century: Vrap type, spouted mounts, mounts with griffin, strap holders, wide shield-shaped and oval mounts), other formal

solutions (simple floral motifs in bas-relief) appear with a substantial delay among the Avars.

The chronological difference in the two regions can be explained by the location of the influential centres applying the enlisted motifs and designs (*Fig. 1*) and by the different social background of the owners of the Balkan and Avar finds.



Fig. 1: Sites of the Vrap–Velino group

The motif pattern exhibited on the Balkan finds can be subscribed to the direct cultural influence of the Byzantine Empire or of the Dalmatian coastline (Dyrrhachium). Due to the geographical distance and the political situation unfolding in the 8th century, as described in the written sources, there is nothing to suggest direct influence on the Carpathian Basin. However, the Avars could have been affected from the southwest (from Italy and Dalmatia, DAIM 2000, 180), nevertheless, and primarily Mediterranean and late antique influences were transmitted. The altered use of shapes and motif system in the Balkan and the Carpathian Basin are the result of divergent local tastes. A further interpretation of the chronological delay could be that the Balkan finds reflected Byzantine luxury industry as these belonged to an elite culture, whereas the majority of the Avar bronze artefacts were possessed by lower layers of society and innovations in their material culture appeared later.

The underlying difference between the Avar material dated to the first half of the 8th century and its South European counterpart is the vast amount of Avar belt mounts and the variety of motif patterns.⁹

⁹ Because of their vast number only a few motifs are introduced here. The illustrations – the motifs and the designs – are part of my doctoral thesis. In the Avar material floral motifs appear predominantly on (simple or symmetrical) curling stems or on simple palmette trees.

A number of exact formal parallels draw our attention to the fact that dividing the two groups sharply is improper: the essential distinctions are rather

structural or originate from the divergent dynamics of cultural development in geographically distant regions.

MANUFACTURING TECHNIQUE

Traces of the manufacturing technique can be studied singularly on the semi-finished pieces of the Vrap treasure (Figs. 8. 1–2). The edges of the mounts are framed by thin welds; the surface of the unchased mounts as they come out of the mould form is smooth in contrast to the moulding channel's highly porous surface transmuted into metal. The section of the sprue is triangular and its end is stained, rounded.

Based on the fact that the welds surrounding the mount¹⁰ are situated in one plane it could be concluded that the mounts were produced in two-piece moulds.¹¹ Other traces reveal that the material of the two-piece moulds might have been sand. The sprues also support this idea: their porous surface and triangular section inevitably refers to the practice of sand casting, where the mould channels are “cut on”. The section of the mould channel is triangular or rhomboid, seldom len-shaped, depending on the shape of the tool. The surface at the removed material becomes more porous than the surrounding, stamped surface. In the case of lost-wax casting, a spruing system consisting of wax pipes is attached to the wax copy, therefore their section is circular or oval, and the fineness of the surface is standard.

On the belt mounts of the Vrap–Velino group – maybe because these are elaborate objects of an elite culture¹² – a wide-spread peculiarity present in the 8th-century Carpathian Basin and the Balkan cannot be observed. On the unchased reverse of cast bronze Avar objects a bulging, positive textile imprint can be noticed that is the imprint of the

textile stiffening the wax model that was retained on the mould. This textile imprint can be discovered on the contemporary lower Danubian material (ИЖКОВА 2007, 238),¹³ however, this feature is also present on the geographically and chronologically close Biskupije press mould (7th century) (KOROŠEC 1958, T. 3) and on the reverse of Viking, Scandinavian cast metal objects (9th century) (KOROSUO 1946). Chronologically remote examples are the South Siberian Scythian bronze casts, still, these illustrate the pristine origin of the technique (e.g. WAGNER–BUTZ 2007, Cat. Nr. 1).

To my knowledge, utilizing a piece of textile during model-making has no precedent in antique casting tradition. On the contrary, the enumerated examples suggest that this know-how was applied by “steppe cultures” and appeared in their contact zones. Its use was required to multiply the wax models in order to produce identical series by lost-wax casting. When making a wax model in a two-piece clay mould, a piece of textile was placed into the wax filling of the negative front, and then the reverse was pressed onto the front side. After the wax solidified, the textile strands stiffened the thin, fragile model. The finalized model (following surface smoothing, chasing) was covered into moulding clay (BREPOHL 1987, 61–68) – in the 12th century the clay was mixed with horse manure and hairs –, then fired so the wax melted and its empty place was filled with bronze.

The overwhelming proportion of Avar cast bronze artefacts was undoubtedly produced by lost-wax casting, which agrees with our knowledge on early medieval casting techniques:¹⁴ practically

¹⁰ It is important to emphasize that only welds running along the longitudinal axis of the object implicate two-pieced moulds. Welds come into existence during lost-wax casting as well, if the pressure of the melted metal cracks the mould. These welds are – generally – not as regular as on artefacts cast in two-piece moulds, since in the latter case welds appear at the juncture of the mould halves.

¹¹ The moulds used for the manufacturing of the discussed artefacts are always closed.

¹² E.g. the smoothing marks on the back plate of the Velino main strap end.

¹³ Although I hardly know marks of casting on Bulgarian finds – partly because of their chased surface apparent on photographs – it is probable that these were produced with the same technique as their Avar counterparts. In the light of the formal similarities it cannot be a coincidence that on the back plate of a number of Avar main strap ends the same longitudinal carving and chasing marks can be noted as on the Velino find.

¹⁴ Some works written in the second third of the 12th century that deal with Early Medieval casting suggest that two-piece clay and sand moulds were in use, however, their arguments are not satisfactory. I. Erdélyi (ERDÉLYI 1958, 69–73) and N. Fettich (FETTICH 1962, 105; FETTICH 1990, 129–130) suggest that Avar objects were cast in sand moulds. Still, it is unlikely that sand or fired clay two-piece moulds would have been applied – even though in the early medieval Carpathian Basin so far moulds appropriate for producing belt mounts or other Avar objects have not been discovered.

only lost-wax cast artefacts are known. However, besides the Vrap mounts in certain cases the marks of the producing technique are ambiguous, like the Szentes-Lapistó belt mount set with griffins (ERDÉLYI 1959, 72). Even though on the back plates textile imprints characteristic to lost-wax casting can be noted (*Fig. 8. 3a–b*), the back plate of the belt mounts are identical (because of the direction of the textile strands and their place). This phenomenon is so far unique in the Avar material. If it means that this set was transmuted of one original, then lost-wax casting as a producing technique could be excluded (see above).¹⁵

Despite of this feature, other traces on the surface of the artefacts suggest that the mount series were cast by lost-wax technique.

An archaeological feature from Mikulčice can prove the existence of sand casting in the Early Middle Ages, in which three kinds of sand were found, with different fineness, and were separated by dark layers (PROFANTOVÁ 1992, 652). In order to build a two-piece sand mould, sand types of different quality are beaten onto a box nowadays as well. The sand is sorted according to its granularity and is stored in caskets covered with damp leather to keep it evenly humid.

Unlike lost-wax casting and the use of two-piece clay or talc moulds to produce certain artefacts, applying two-piece sand moulds is unknown in the antique casting tradition. The same statement can be made concerning the textile imprints on the reverse of artefacts; however, this – contrary to the previously probably unknown sand casting – is the side product of lost-wax casting since the Scythian Period. The textile imprints appearing in Central and Southern Europe in the Early Middle Ages must be the result of a technique coming from sources different from the antique metalworking tradition; presumably these originate from the steppe.

If the cases in point suggest the use of sand moulds, this technique emerges in Southern and Central Europe without having traces in either the antique or the steppe metalworking tradition. A probable interpretation is that the provincial Byzantine Vrap finds were manufactured with a technique still unknown to the north and northeast of the Mediterranean, and that counted as a novelty even at their site of production. If the marks on the Vrap pieces are results of sand casting, the technique must have been an innovation in the Mediterranean. It could be a reason for the fact, that the small number of examined or examinable original Byzantine artefacts were produced by lost-wax casting.¹⁶

SUMMARY

The comparison of the archaeological material from the Carpathian Basin and from Southern Europe reveals close analogies in form, execution, the use of the bas-relief technique, the used motifs and probably the production technique, although chronologically these are not completely parallel. Nevertheless, the dynamics of change and the structure of the archaeological material are fundamentally divergent.

Due to the political situation in the region (the dominance of the Byzantine Empire) the artistic sources of the Vrap–Velino group and the Carpathian Basin could not have been fundamentally different; hence the dissemblances derive from distinct regional preferences and social reasons. One could select from the canonised mounts and motif

patterns according to one's taste, nonetheless, it is apparent that the Vrap elite culture could imitate the Byzantine elite's costume directly, in contrast to the more distant and poorer Avar material.

It cannot be a coincidence that the know-how of artisans, which is transferred slower than the range of belt mount shapes, shows resemblances in the Carpathian Basin and on the Balkan Peninsula. Only the Vrap mounts may differ from this picture as visible production traces imply sand casting. In this case these finds may illustrate how (provincial) Byzantine culture influenced the bordering, Barbarian regions: applying a two-piece sand mould is uncommon in steppe metalworking traditions.

In the case of the Albanian and Bulgarian mounts it is probable that their owners belonged

¹⁵ It is also possible that the textile was already there in the original and its imprint was transferred via model-making to the negative and then to the wax models.

¹⁶ Examinations were carried out by M. Fecht (FECHT 1988, 309–312). It can be confusing that referring to the covering of the model the author uses the term “Formsand” (“moulding sand”) because of surface fineness, instead the usual “Formerde” (moulding clay). The examined Byzantine gold buckle was produced by lost-wax technique because of the overlapping details of its surface. Several implications to sand casting in the early medieval Period come from the doubtful interpretation of difficult-to-understand archaeological phenomena (e.g. CAPELLE 1974, 295–296).

to the elite and imitated Byzantine military costume (DAIM 2000, 180), or – similarly to 7th century gold pseudo-buckles – ready belt mounts (sets) were obtained from Byzantine regions. However, the majority of the mounts must have been produced locally. With regard to the Vrap treasure, its

manufacture could have taken place in the provincial Dyrrhachium, while that of the Bulgarian finds in the Lower Danube region.¹⁷

Translated by Vajk SZEVEÉNYI

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- АТАНАСОВ et al. 2007
Г. Атанасов – С. Венелинова – С. Стойчев: *Ранносредновековен некропол в Шумен (квартал Дивдядово)*. – *Early medieval cemetery in Shumen, Divdyadovo quarter*. Археология 48 (2007) 57–66.
- СТАНИЛОВ 2006
С. Станилов: *Художественият метал на българското ханство на Дунав (7–9. век)*. – *Die Metallkunst des Bulgarenkhanats an der Donau (7–9. Jh.)*. София 2006.
- СТАНИЛОВ 2009
С. Станилов: *Към идентификацията на гроба от Тургшор*. – *About the Identification of the Grave from Turgshor*. В: Laurea. In honorem Margaritae Vaklinova I. Ред.: Е. Василева – Б. Петрунова – А. Аладжов. София 2009, 145–149.
- ИНКОВА 2007
М. Инкова: *Ранносредновековни накити от НИМ*. – *Early Medieval Jewellery from the National Museum of History*. В: Исследвания по българска средновековна археология. Ред.: П. Георгиев. София 2007, 224–239.
- БÓНА 1957
Bóna I.: *Az űrbópusztai avar temető*. – *Le cimetière avar de űrbópuszta*. ArchÉrt 84 (1957) 155–174.
- ВРЕПОHL 1987
E. Brepohl: *Theophylus Presbyter und die mittelalterliche Goldschmiedekunst*. Leipzig 1987.
- САPELLE 1974
T. Capelle: *Die karolingisch-ottonische Bronze-giessersiedlung bei Kückshausen*. FMS 8 (1974) 294–303.
- CSALLÁNY 1934
Csallány D.: *A Szentés-lapistói népvándor-láskori sírlelet*. – *Der Grabfund von Szentés-Lapistó aus der Völkerwanderungszeit*. Dolg 9–10 (1933–34) 1934, 206–214.
- DAIM 1987
F. Daim: *Das awarenzeitliche Gräberfeld von Leobersdorf*. Studien zur Archäologie der Awaren 3. Wien 1987.
- DAIM 2000
F. Daim: „Byzantinische“ Gürtelgarnituren des 8. Jahrhunderts. In: Die Awaren am Rand der byzantinischen Welt. Hrsg.: F. Daim MFMA 7. Innsbruck 2000, 77–204.
- DIMITRIEVIĆ et al. 1962
D. Dimitrijević – J. Kovačević – Z. Vinski: *Seoba Naroda. Arheoloski nalazi Jugoslovenskog Produnavlja*. Zemun 1962.
- ERDÉLYI 1958
Erdélyi I.: *A jánoshidai avarkori temető*. RégFüz Ser. II. № 1. Budapest 1958.
- FECHT 1988
M. Fecht: *Untersuchungen zur Herstellungstechnik und Gestaltung einer byzantinischen Goldschnalle in der Prähistorischen Staatssammlung München*. BVbl 53. München 1988, 309–312.
- FETTICH 1930
Fettich N.: *A Magyar Nemzeti Múzeum Gróf Vigyázó ásatásai. Népvándorlaskor*. ArchÉrt 44 (1930) 205–211.
- FETTICH 1962
N. Fettich: *Das awarenzeitliche Gräberfeld von Pilismarót-Basaharc*. StudArch 3. Budapest 1962.
- FETTICH 1990
Fettich N.: *A bánhalmi avar leletekről*. SzMMÉ 7 (1990) 123–137.
- FIEDLER 2008
U. Fiedler: *Bulgars int he Lower Danube Region. A Survey of the Archaeological Evidence and of the State of Current Research*. In: The Other Europe. Ed.: F. Curta. Princeton 2008, 151–236.

¹⁷ According to the latest publications, this is conditionally possible, see FIEDLER 2008, 219–220.

- GARAM 1995
É. Garam: *Das awarenzeitliche Gräberfeld von Tiszafüred*. Cemeteries of the Avar Period (567–829) in Hungary Vol. 3. Eds.: Kiss, A. – Garam, É. Budapest 1995.
- GARAM 1997
É. Garam: *Über den Schatzfund von Vrap in Albanien*. Acta ArchHung 49 (1997) 23–33.
- GARAM 2000
É. Garam: *The Vrap Treasure*. In: From Attila to Charlemagne. Arts of the Early Medieval Period in the Metropolitan Museum of Art. The Metropolitan Museum of Art Symposia. New York 2000, 170–179.
- HAMPEL 1905
J. Hampel: *Alterthümer des frühen Mittelalters in Ungarn I–III*. Braunschweig 1905.
- JUHÁSZ 1995
I. Juhász: *Awarenzeitliche Gräberfelder in der Gemarkung Orosháza*. MAA 1. Budapest 1995.
- KISS 1977
A. Kiss: *Avar Cemeteries in County Baranya*. Cemeteries of the Avar Period (567–829) in Hungary Vol. 2. Ed.: Kovrig, I. Budapest 1977.
- KISS 1997
Kiss A.: *Az avar kori tegezék csontlemezek kronológiájához. – Zur chronologie der Beinbeschläge der Awarenzeitlichen Köcher*. ArchÉrt 123–124 (1996–1997) 1997, 75–84.
- KISS 1984
Kiss G.: *A regölyi temető*. In: Kiss, G. – Somogyi P.: Tolna megyei avar temetők. DissPann Ser. III. Vol. 2. Budapest 1984, 123–150.
- KISS 2005
Kiss G.: *Egy bizánci övcsat Keszthely-Dobogóról. – A Byzantine belt buckle from Keszthely-Dobogó*. ZM 14 (2005) 203–214.
- KOROŠEC 1958
J. Korošec: *Ostava brončanih matrica za otiskivanje u Biskupiji kod Knina. – The Depository of Bronze Matrices at Biskupija near Knin*. Starohrvatska Orsuetja III/6 (1958) 29–44.
- KOROSUO 1946
O. Korosuo: *Gjuttekniken under järnåldern i Finland*. FM 53 (1946) 5–30.
- KOVRIK 1963
I. Kovrig: *Das awarenzeitliche Gräberfeld von Alattyán*. ArchHung 40. Budapest 1963.
- NEPPER 1982
Nepper I.: *A Kaba-bitózugi avar temető. – Das awarische Gräberfeld von Kaba–Bitózug*. ComArchHung 1982, 93–123.
- PROFANTOVÁ 1992
N. Profantová: *Awarische Funde aus den Gebieten nördliche der awarischen Siedlungsgrenzen*. In: Awarenforschungen II. Hrsg.: F. Daim. Studien zur Archäologie der Awaren 4. Wien 1992, 605–801.
- SOTHEBY 1981
Catalogue of the Avar Treasure. London 1981.
- STADLER 1989
P. Stadler: *Argumente für die Echtheit des „Avar Treasure“*. MAG in Wien Band 118–119 (1988–1889) 1989, 193–217.
- STRAUB 1997
Straub P.: *Avar kori tegezdíszítő csontlemezek. Motivumtipológia és kronológia. – Awarenzeitliche Beinplatten als verzierungen von Köchern. Typologie der Motive und Chronologie*. MFMÉ – StudArch 3 (1997) 117–151.
- SZÖKE 1974
B. M. Szöke: *Über die späthellenistischen Wirkungen in der spätawarenzeitlichen Kunst des Karpatenbeckens. Eine kritische Untersuchung*. DissArch Ser. II. No. 3. Budapest 1974.
- WAGNER–BUTZ 2007
M. Wagner – H. Butz: *Nomadenkunst. Ordosbronzen der Ostasiatischen Kunstsammlung Museum für asiatische Kunst, Staatliche Museen zu Berlin*. Archäologie in Eurasien Band 23. Mainz 2007.
- WAMSER 2004
I. Wamser: *Die Welt von Byzanz – Europas östliches Erbe*. München 2004.
- WERNER 1986
J. Werner: *Der Schatzfund von Vrap in Albanien*. Studien zur Archäologie der Awaren 2. Wien 1986.

Gergely SZENTHE
Hungarian National Museum
1088 Budapest, Múzeum krt. 14–16.
e-mail: szethe.gergely@gmail.com



Fig. 2: Vrap (Albania) (after GARAM 1997, Abb. 1–2)

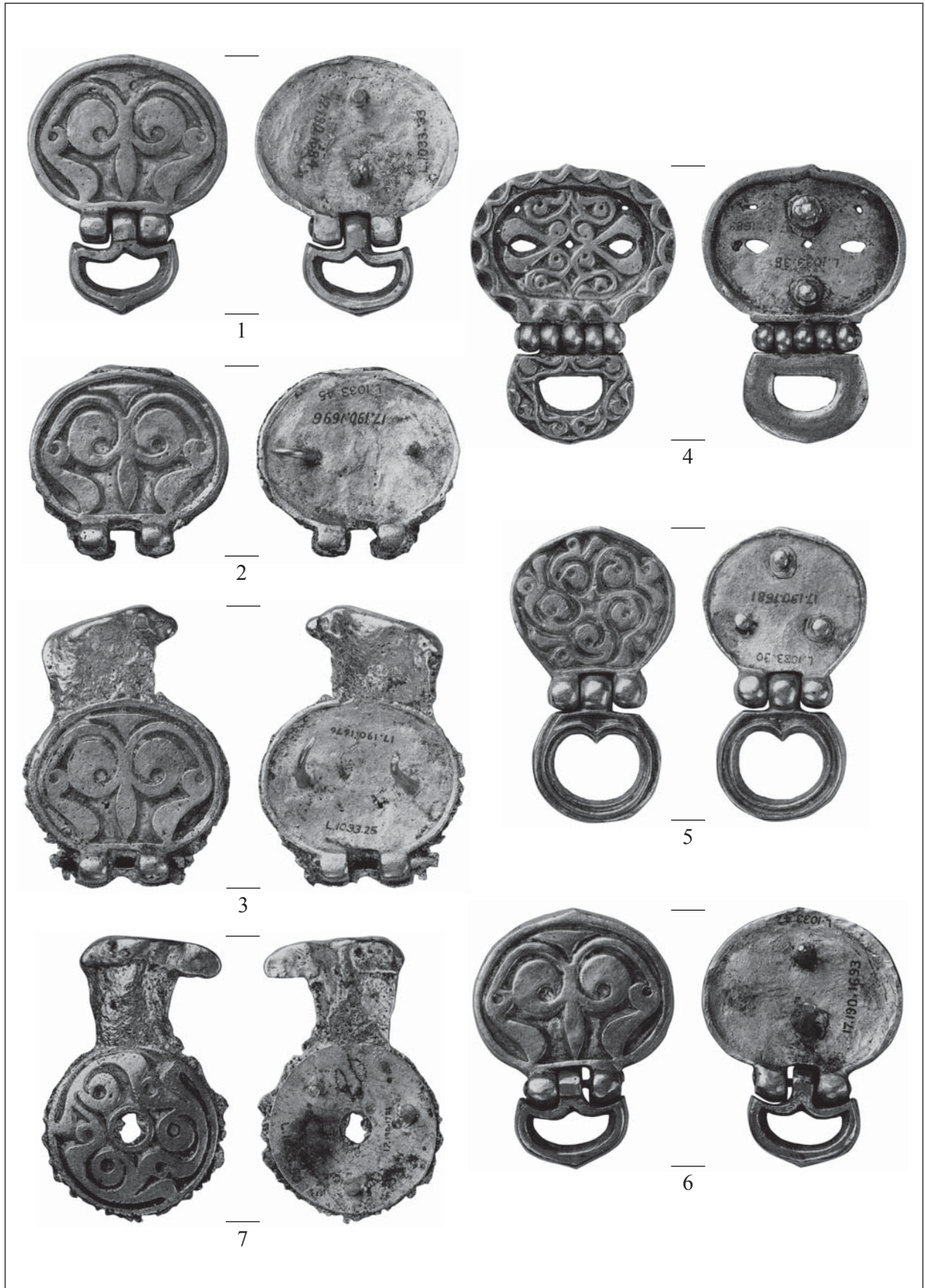


Fig. 3: Vrap (Albania) (after GARAM 1997, Abb. 1–2)

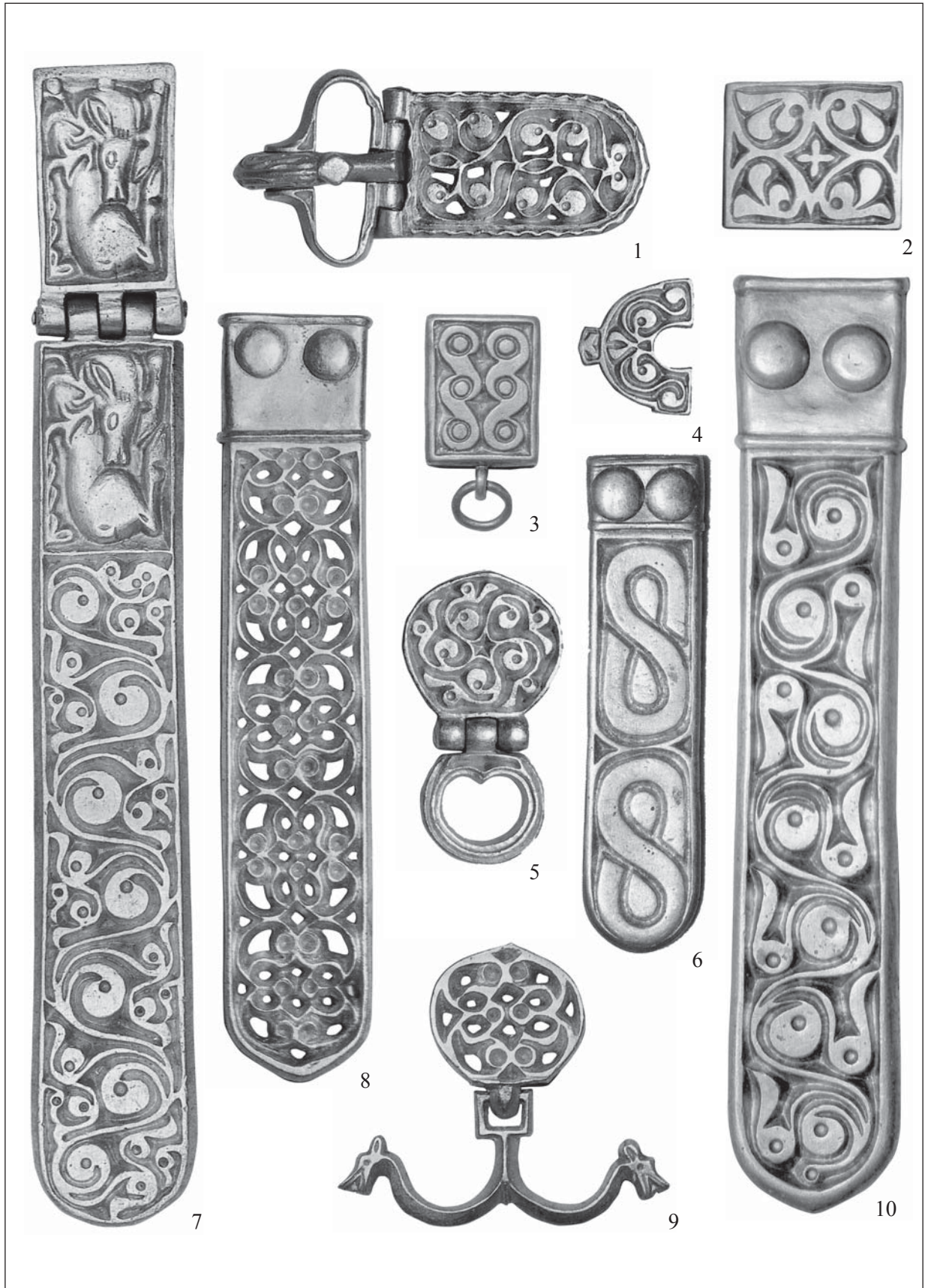


Fig. 4: Albania (Erseke?) (after SOTHEY 1981)

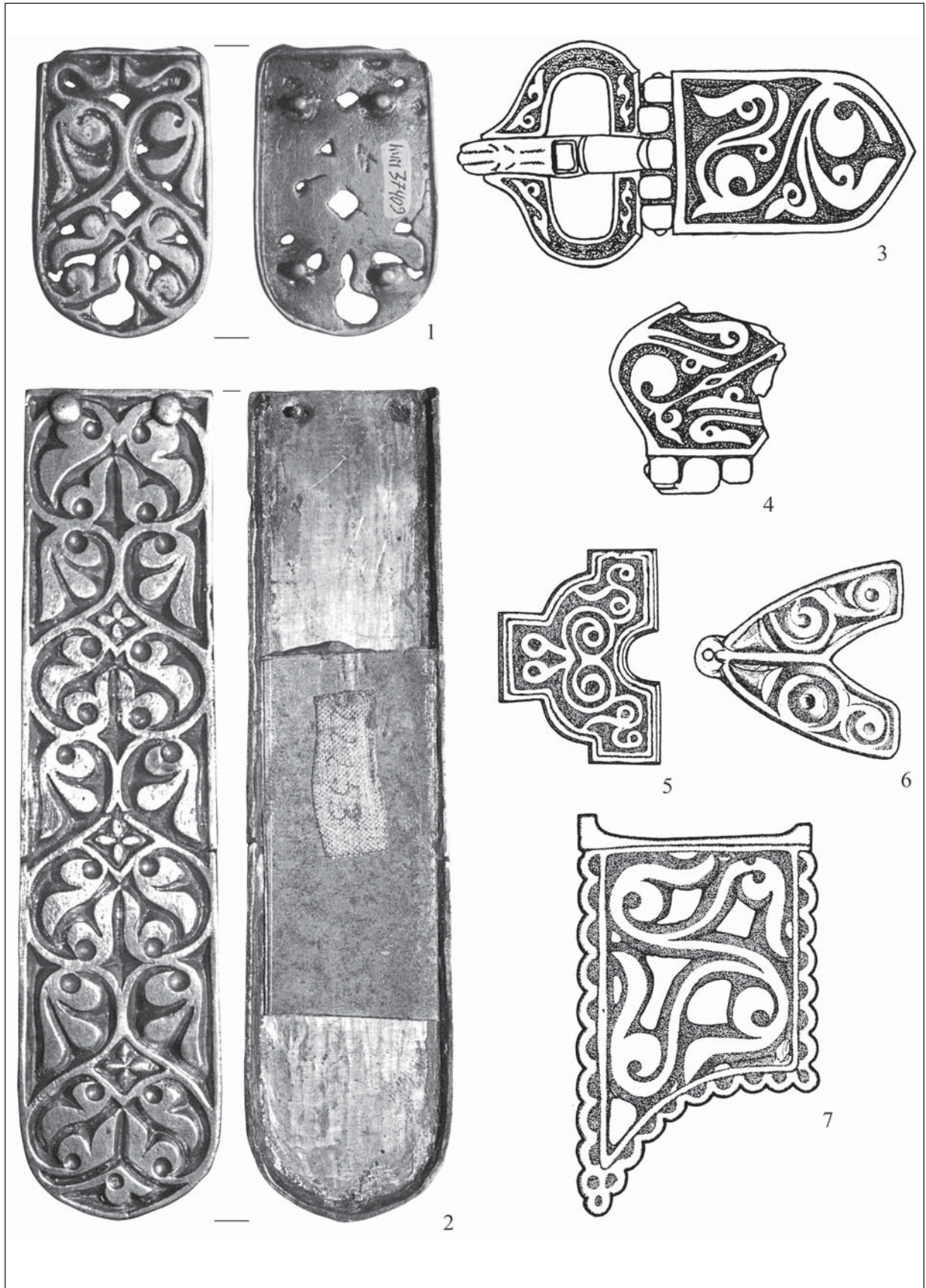


Fig. 5: Belt mounts (Bulgaria) (after STANILOV 2006)

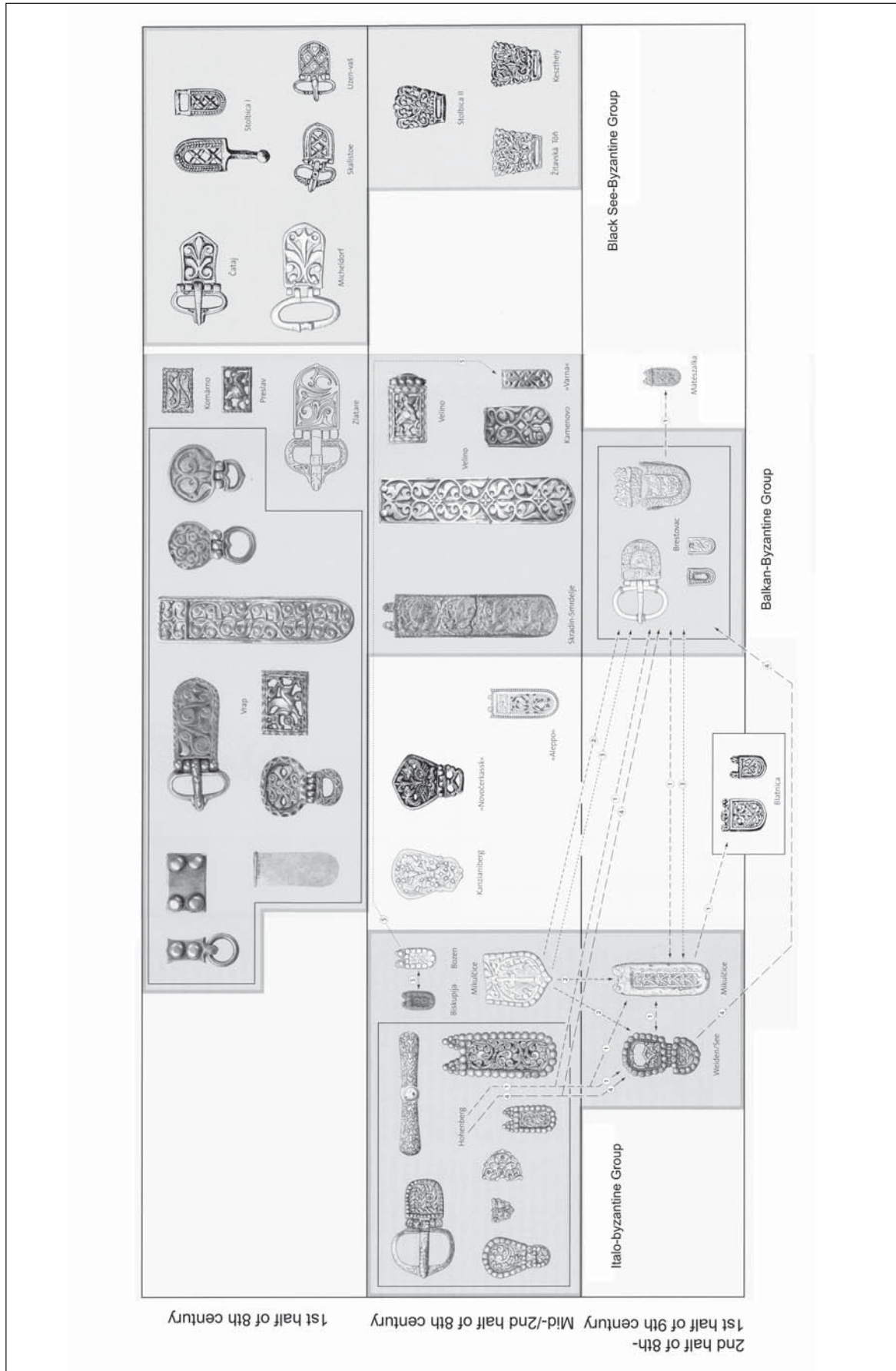


Fig. 6: Chronology of the Vrap–Velino Group: “Byzantine” belt sets (8th century; after DAM 2000)

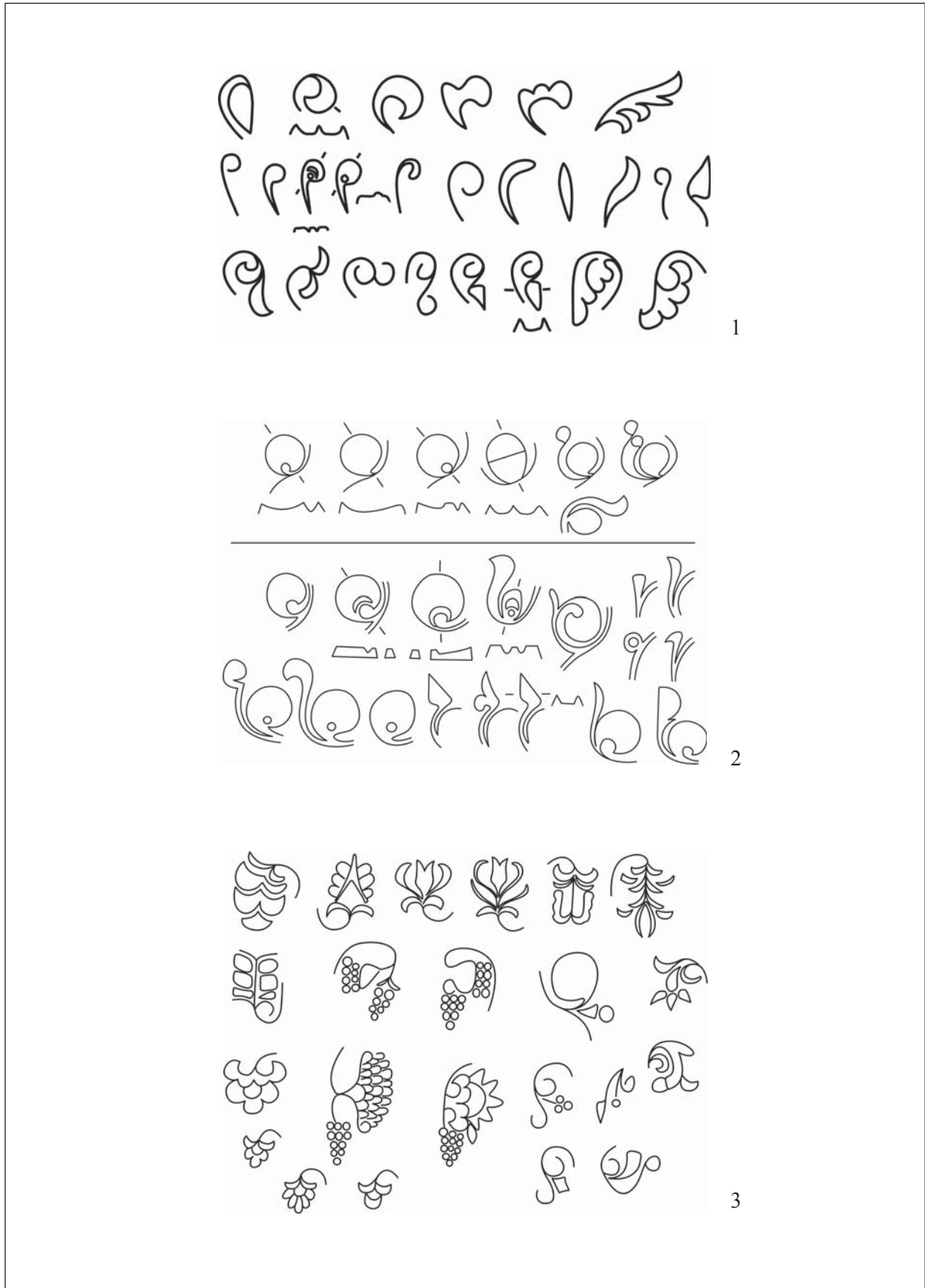


Fig. 7: 1–2: Leaf motifs (Carpathian Basin, 8th century); 3: Floral motifs (Carpathian Basin, 8th century)



Fig. 8: 1–2: Semi-finished or spoiled casting with welds (Vrap, after GARAM 1997, Abb. 2);
3–4: Belt mount with a griffin, front and back (Szentes-Lapistó)

*SIMILARITIES AND DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE POTTERY ON
THE LOWER AND MIDDLE DANUBE.
BASED ON DATA YIELDED BY THE CEMETERIES*

Maria HRISTOVA

The origin and the ethno-cultural tradition of pottery have been the subject of a lot of studies for a long period. Bulgarian publications usually focus on ethnic characteristics, and for that reason the problem has been solved according to the assessment at a given moment of the Slavic, Bulgar and the local heritage. Romanian archaeologists call it “Proto-Romanian” or define it with geographical terms such as “Carpatho-Danubian”, “Balkano-Danubian”, etc., avoiding a direct ethnic definition (ПАШЕВ 2008, 185). The pioneers in these studies made an attempt to solve this complicated problem by seeking the genesis of pottery in neighbouring cultures which had developed on the territories of the Khazar and Avar Khaganates (СТАНЧЕВ–ИВАНОВ 1958, 56–93; ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 380–397). In one of the most recent studies on Bulgar pagan culture it was stated that the territory of the Avar Khaganate in the early 8th century might have been the primary center from which the spread of jars with incised decoration to the Lower Danube as well as to the east of this area started (ПАШЕВ 2008, 338). However, a comparison between the pottery of the Lower Danube and that of the Middle Danube has not been carried out until present. Without claiming to exhaust the subject, the author of the present article aims at making up for this deficiency and studies the possibilities provided by this hypothesis.

The mapping of the biritual cemeteries reveals that they are situated in areas close to the capital city of Pliska, northeastern Bulgaria and northern Dobruzha and definitely provides an answer to the question about the ethnic group which they belonged to – the Bulgars. In general, the pottery yielded by these cemeteries is made on a slow potter’s wheel although there are vessels made on a potter’s kick wheel. The jar is the most common shape, which can be compared to pottery on the Middle Danube. Jars can be divided into several main groups: conical jars (Figs. 1. 1–3), jars with a rounded body, which sharply narrows at the base (Figs. 1. 4–6), biconical jars, spherical jars (Figs. 1. 7–9) and ovoid jars (Figs. 2. 1–3). The decoration is quite varied: straight horizontal or wavy lines covering the entire body; a combination of wavy lines crossing

and overlaying each other on the entire body; straight horizontal lines and wavy lines above them – the most common combination; alternating bands consisting of straight and wavy lines, straight horizontal lines and wavy lines or strokes intersecting them, etc. The internal or external part of the rim of the vessel is sometimes also decorated with wavy lines or finger impressions. Pricking and finger impressions are also used as decorative ornaments, and they always cover the upper part of the body. The medieval potter apparently tried to decorate as much of the surface of the vessel as possible.

A number of cemeteries, which yielded plenty of pottery, have been excavated on the territory of the Avar Khaganate. 53% of the burials in the Szob cemetery yielded ceramic vessels and as Ilona Kovrig pointed out, it is one of the cemeteries providing a relatively high amount of pottery (KOVRIK 1975, 196). Ceramic vessels were placed in 72% of the burials in the Üllő II cemetery, 68% of the burials in the Áporka-Ürböpuszta cemetery, 67% of the burials in the Bóly cemetery and 60% of the burials in the Nagyharsány cemetery. The most numerous is the Nové Zámky type of pottery yielded by 73% of the burials (KOVRIK 1975, 196). Éva Garam wrote that the “burial pottery”, typical of the cemeteries dated to the Avar Period, is handmade; it is made from coarse clay and is poorly fired (GARAM 1975, 105). Ceramic vessels made on a potter’s kick wheel are especially important. Such pottery was found in the Szebény I cemetery; only 4 out of 100 pots from the cemetery were handmade. 23 burials yielded pottery made on a slow potter’s wheel. These are jars with conical or ovoid body; the rim is thickened, rounded and everted. The decoration consists of incised horizontal and wavy lines. The shape of the rim, the neck and the general outlook of these vessels reveal basic differences in comparison with the ceramic vessels yielded by the biritual cemeteries excavated in present-day Bulgaria. In the rest of the cases it is indicative of the so-called “gold yellow” Late Avar pottery which is not a subject of the present study.

The Szob cemetery yielded a large number of pottery made on a slow potter’s wheel – conical

or ovoid jars. The decoration consists of incised wavy or straight horizontal lines, sometimes in combination with pricked decoration (KOVRIK 1975, 198). The Pilismarót cemetery provides the same evidence (SZABÓ 1975, 275–276); it yielded ovoid, conical and biconical jars whose body is entirely covered with incised decoration – straight and wavy lines, single or in combinations. They resemble the vessels discovered in Bulgaria.

The latter three cemeteries are situated in the northern part of Hungary, while the first one (Szebény I) in the southern part. A group of cemeteries was excavated next to it, in Baranya county (Gyód, Kékesd, Nagypall I and II, Romonya, etc.; KISS 1977). It is worth mentioning that the turned pottery yielded by these cemeteries displays a greater variety of shapes in comparison with the others. The ornamentation is much more varied as well. The ceramic vessels discovered in this region as well as the ones from Vác display the highest level of similarity with the pottery from Bulgaria.

The artifacts from the Nové Zámky cemetery dated back this pottery type to the late 7th–early 8th century (ČILINSKÁ 1966, 135; ПАШЕВ 2008, 186). In Bulgaria such pottery is known from early cemeteries, such as at Balchik and Novi Pazar, dated to the late 7th–early 8th century as well. Quite revealing is the fact that burial № 119 in the Balchik cemetery yielded fragments of such pottery together with a “*Corinthian*” type belt buckle (ДОИЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2007, обр. 8). As a result the common date of the introduction of this type of pottery into the territories along the Middle and Lower Danube makes it impossible for it to have been introduced in Northeast Bulgaria and Dobrudzha from the Avar Khaganate in the 8th century (ПАШЕВ 2008, 186). It seems more likely that it emerged in a center located outside the territory of both the Avar Khaganate and the Bulgar Khanate. A possible solution of the problem was suggested by S. Angelova in her study on the traditions which have influenced the formation of Bulgar pottery. Studying gray ware with incised decoration dated to the Early Avar Period, she focused her attention on the Kiskőrös-Pohibuj-Mackó cemetery dated to the first half of the 7th century and defined by D. Csallány as belonging to the distribution area of the monuments related to the Bulgars-Kutrigurs. S. Angelova suggested that after their withdrawal to the east, the Bulgar-Kutrigurs carried over this pottery tradition to the Dnieper (АНГЕЛОВА 1983, 46–49).

It is worth pointing out that the authors who study the origin of this pottery comment on the influence of the Late Roman tradition (МИЯТЕВ 1948, 20–35; EISNER 1952, 366–368; СОМША 1968, 449–455; МИХАЙЛОВ 1973, 70–72). However, such

influence existed not only on the territories along the Middle Danube. A number of cemeteries in Abkhazia yielded ceramic vessels similar to those mentioned above – Cibilium I, Cebelda. In Abkhazia this type of pottery was found together with 2nd–4th century coins (БОРОХОВ–ШЕКАО 1982), thus suggesting another possible center which could have influenced the pottery tradition of the Bulgar tribes – the North Caucasus. Such possibility has also been suggested by M. I. Artamonov, who drew attention to the fact that “*the close similarity between the jars with incised decoration of the Danubian Bulgars and the kindred population living in East Europe makes impossible their independent emergence in the two cultures*” (АРАМОНОВ 1970, 11–12). He believes that this pottery appeared as a result of the influence of the pottery production in the Byzantine Black Sea region.

A possible explanation for the popularity of the incised decoration can be sought in its technical aspects. It is most typical for pottery made from clay with large quartz inclusions. This sustainability of early medieval pottery tradition in Bulgaria resulted in the definition of two main categories – “*pattern burnished pottery made from fine clay*” and “*pottery with incised decoration made from sandy clay*”. Probably the incisions on the pots made from sandy clay were due to one of the technological stages of pottery manufacture – the drying of the vessel prepared for firing.

Finishing the subject of the distribution of the jars with incised decoration, I would like to draw attention to a fact that was presented in Hungarian publications (GARAM 1975, 105), but remained without comment. The burials yielding pottery belonging to the discussed group are the ones in which the lowest number of other grave goods were uncovered. These burials also yielded square and trapezoid belt buckles, certain types of earrings, small iron knives and beads – artifacts which are also found on the Lower Danube. The presence of belt-sets among them is an exception rather than a rule.

Plates and bowls are the other shapes which are found in the cemeteries both on the territories of Bulgaria and Hungary, without being very common (Figs. 2. 4–5). While the variety of types in Bulgaria is greater, in Hungary there are only two types – semi-spherical plates with straight or inverted rim and bowls with a short body resembling metal prototypes. Some of the vessels from Bulgaria bear decoration imitating a *poinson*, a fact confirming the suggestion of the influence of toreutics. These plates and bowls are believed to be related with the early phases of the Bulgarian cemeteries, while on the territory of the Avar Khaganate they are found in the Middle and the Late Avar Periods as well.

There are interesting similarities regarding the beakers which are usually called buckets (Fig. 2. 6). Avar cemeteries such as the Szebény cemetery also yielded beakers (GARAM 1975, 105). They had undoubtedly been influenced by wooden vessels proved by the decoration imitating the hoops for binding the wooden parts. Again the beakers/buckets from Bulgaria bear more varied and extremely sustainable ornaments – bands consisting of two incised parallel lines and bands of wavy lines in between. Another peculiar feature of beakers/buckets from the cemeteries in Bulgaria is that they have two small opposite round openings in the upper part of the walls apparently marking the places where the handle had been attached. A bucket found in the Istria-Capul Viilor cemetery has a tab as well (ЗИРРА 1963, обр. 388; FIEDLER 1992, Taf. 34. 7). Buckets can also be related to the earlier phases of the biritual cemeteries. The fact that they are missing in the pottery assemblage from the Novi Pazar cemetery might be a result of the fact that a greater part of the cemetery was destroyed by a stone quarry. Buckets were yielded by two other early Bulgar cemeteries at Balchik and Topola.

Ceramic wine vessels are present in the pottery assemblages yielded by the cemeteries both on the Lower and Middle Danube. These vessels are typical for the early period on the territory of the Avar Khaganate (GARAM 1975, 105). Only one vessel was found in Bulgaria, in a cemetery near Hitovo (Fig. 2. 7). Such wine vessels, found on the territory of the Khazar Khaganate, are dated to the 8th–9th centuries (ПЛЕТНЁВА 1976, обр. 14; ТАРАБНОВ

1993, обр. 9. 3). According to its morphological features, the wine vessel from Hitovo resembles the most the vessels from the destroyed burials at Chistyakovo and Sobolevska kariera (КРАВЧЕНКО–ШАМРАЙ 2000, рис. 2. 1–2, 3).

The similarities end here. The cemeteries on the Middle Danube do not yield jugs/oinoches (wine jugs), which are very typical for the cemeteries in Bulgaria. There are few amphora-shaped pitchers and they are regarded imports. The yellow ware discovered in the Sultana biritual cemetery is also considered “a foreign body in the pottery assemblage of the Lower Danube” (FIEDLER 1992, 155–156) although the recent excavations in the Pliska region can make this statement subject to revision (ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2007; ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2007a). The “tea-pots” yielded by Late Avar cemeteries, as well as the bottle-shaped vessels discovered in the Middle Danube region and dated to the 7th and 8th centuries, are also missing in the biritual cemeteries of Bulgaria.

In conclusion, it can be said that the differences between the pottery assemblages on the Lower and Middle Danube are very strong. The similarities might be a result of common origin and the influences during the formation of this pottery tradition in which Kutrigurs and other tribes belonging to the Bulgar group have taken part. The distribution of this pottery can be related to the migrations of Asparukh's and Kuber's Bulgars mentioned by the written sources.

Translated by Tatiana STEFANOVA

BIBLIOGRAPHY

АНГЕЛОВА 1983

С. Ангелова: *Традиции в прабългарската керамика от Североизточна България (VII–IX в.)*. ГСУ-ФИФ 74 (1982) 1983, 31–67.

АРТАМОНОВ 1970

М. И. Артамонов: *Болгарские культуры Северного и Западного Причерноморья*. Доклады географического общества СССР 15 (1970) 3–37.

ВОРОНОВ–ШЕНКАО 1982

Ю. Н. Воронов – Н. К. Шенкао: *Вооружение воинов Абхазии IV–VII вв.* В: *Древности эпохи Великого переселения народов V–VIII веков*. Ред.: А. К. Амброз – И. Ф. Эрдели. Москва 1982, 121–165.

ВЪЖАРОВА 1976

Ж. Въжарова: *Славяни и прабългари по данни от некрополите от VI–XI в. на територията на България*. София 1976.

ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2007

Л. Дончева-Петкова: *Нови данни за некропол № 3 при Балчик*. ППИК Т. 4/-2. София 2007, 121–146.

ЗИРРА 1963

В. Зирра: *Двуобрядовый могильник раннефеодальной эпохи в Капул Вишлор – Истрия*. *Dacia* 7 (1963) 355–412.

КРАВЧЕНКО–ШАМРАЙ 2000

Э. Е. Кравченко – А. В. Шамрай: *Погребальные комплексы с баклагами Донецкой области*. *Донская археология* 3–4 (2000) 70–82.

- МИЯТЕВ 1948
К. Миятев: *Славянска керамика в България и нейното значение за славянската археология на Балкана*. София 1948.
- ПЛЕТНЁВА 1976
С. А. Плетнёва: *Хазары*. Москва 1976.
- РАШЕВ 2008
Р. Рашев: *Българската езическа култура VII–IX в.* София 2008.
- СТАНЧЕВ–ИВАНОВ 1958
Ст. Станчев – Ст. Иванов: *Некрополът до Нови Пазар*. София 1958.
- ТАРАБАНОВ 1993
В. А. Тарабанов: *Поселения праболгар на Правобережъе Кубани*. В: *Древности Кубани и Черноморья*. Ред.: А. В. Пьянков. Краснодар 1993, 115–215.
- ČILINSKÁ 1966
Z. Čilinská: *Slawisch-awarisches Gräberfeld in Nové Zámky*. Bratislava 1966.
- COMŞA 1968
M. Comşa: *Sur l'origine et l'évolution de la population romain, et ensuite protoromain aux VIe–Xe siècles sur le territoire de la Roumanie*. Dacia 12 (1968) 255–380.
- DONČEVA-PETKOVA 2007a
L. Dončeva-Petkova: *Eight and ninth century pottery from the industrial quartier of Pliska, capital of the early mediaval Bilgarian kingdom*. In: *Post-Roman Towns, Trade and Settlements in Europe and Byzantium Vol. 2. Byzantium, Pliska and the Balkans*. Berlin–New York 2007, 293–314.
- EISNER 1952
J. Eisner: *Devínska Nová Ves*. Bratislava 1952.
- GARAM 1975
É. Garam: *The Szebény I–III Cemetery*. In: *Cemeteries of the Avar Period (567–829) in Hungary*. Avar Finds in the Hungarian National Museum Vol. 1. Ed.: Kovrig, I. Budapest 1975, 49–120.
- KISS 1977
A. Kiss: *Avar Cemeteries in County Baranya*. Cemeteries in the Hungarian National Museum Vol. 2. Ed.: Kovrig, I. Budapest 1977.
- KOVRIK 1975
I. Kovrig: *The Szob Cemetery*. In: *Cemeteries of the Avar Period (567–829) in Hungary*. Avar Fnds in the Hungarian National Museum Vol 1. Ed.: Kovrig, I. Budapest 1975, 157–208.
- MICHAÏLOV 1973
S. Michailov: *Les Slaves et la culture méditerranéene à l'époque du Premier royaume bulgare*. In: *Les Slaves et le monde méditerranéen au VI–XI siècles*. Red.: S. Mikhaïlov – P. Gakeva – S. Georgieva. Sofia 1973, 53–74.
- SZABÓ 1975
J. Gy. Szabó: *The Pilismarót Cemetery*. In: *Cemeteries of the Avar Period (567–829) in Hungary*. Avar finds in the Hungarian National Museum Vol. 1. Ed.: Kovrig, I. Budapest 1975, 241–281.

Maria HRISTOVA
Faculty of History Sofia University
St. Kliment Ohridski
1504 Sofia, Tzar Osvoboditel 15
e-mail: mariahristova@abv.bg



Fig. 1: 1: Topola, Grave 215; 2: Hitovo, Grave 51; 3: Karamanite, Grave 9; 4–6: Hitovo; 7: Topola, Grave 84; 8: Topola, Grave 117; 9: Topola, Grave 15



Fig. 2: 1: Topola, Grave 23; 2: Cherna, Grave 2; 3: Hitovo, Grave 20; 4: Topola, trizna from Grave 173; 5: Topola, Grave 4; 6: Topola, Grave 6; 7: Hitovo

TWO BULGAR PAGAN BURIALS FROM PLOVDIV

Ivo TOPALILOV – Kamen STANEV

The available written sources provide scarce information about Plovdiv in the early medieval period, which makes it difficult to trace the history of the city from the early 7th until the late 10th century in details. This fact turns the results of archaeological excavations into a source of primary importance. Although a significant part of the territory of the ancient city has been excavated, there are few complete publications of excavated sites and finds dated to the medieval period have been given little attention (МОРЕВА-АРАБОВА 2001, 100–113; ТОПАЛИЛОВ–СТАНЕВ 2012, 11–37). As a result a number of important questions such as the transition from Antiquity to the Middle Ages, the ethnic characteristics of the population, the topography of the city, etc. remain unanswered. For that reason the discovery and publication of materials dated to the early medieval period is very important for the reconstruction of the history of the city in the above mentioned time span.

In the spring of 2008 archaeological excavations were carried out on 14 T. Kableshkov Str. The site is situated in the central part of the city, in the southwest foothills of Sahat tepe hill. The excavated area was only 60 m² large but with view to the fact that this part of the ancient city is not very well known, the results from the excavations, beyond any doubt, will contribute a lot to our knowledge on the

topography of the city of Plovdiv in Roman, Late Antique and medieval periods (*Fig. 2. 1*).¹

The archaeological excavations revealed parts of several Roman and Late Antique buildings. Their demolition can be related to the Avar-Slavic invasions in the first half of the 7th century (*Fig. 2. 2*). After that the area was used for a cemetery and the grave pits were dug into the ruins of the Late Antique buildings. Two of these burials were excavated and are published in the current article (*Fig. 2. 3*). The burials and the cemetery can be dated to the 9th century based on the grave goods and the burial rituals. Large parts of the ancient constructions, visible on the surface at that time, have been demolished and the construction material was taken away in the second half and the end of the 19th century;² subsequently the terrain was leveled up and raised artificially with 3.5 m by various construction activities, related to the modern city, which damaged the burials.

As it was already pointed out, the excavations revealed Bulgar pagan burials dated to the 9th century. Three burials were defined and two of them were excavated. One of the grave pits was dug into the ruins of a sewer made from bricks, while the other into the mudbrick ruins of a Late Antique building. It was impossible to excavate the third burial because it was in the northern section of the trench.

BURIALS

Burial № 1 (Fig. 3. 1): It was not possible to define the depth of the burial pit because of the later disturbance of the excavated area. The grave pit measured 1.82 × 0.6 m and was W–E oriented. It was enclosed by a row made from crushed stones and brick fragments. Only the southern edge of the pit has survived; the northern edge and part of the skeleton were damaged by the later extraction of stones from the walls. The skeleton was extended on its back with its head pointing to the west. The arms were straight along the body. The skull was badly damaged and only the mandible has survived.

The left arm and thigh bones were missing. The feet were also missing and it was not possible to find out whether they had been ritually cut off or destroyed by later intrusions. The grave goods comprised a burnt *clay jar* (*Fig. 3. 2*), located to the left at the legs. It has an ovoid barrel-shaped body and is completely preserved. The maximal diameter is in the middle part of the jar and from there the body gradually narrows to the rim and the bottom. The neck of the vessel is very short. The rim is slightly flaring outward and ends with a plastic band, decorated with an incision in the middle. The

¹ A short report on the excavation results is available in ТОПАЛИЛОВ–СТАНЕВ 2009, 392–394.

² On the pipes found in the trenches made for extracting stone blocks from the ancient walls see ТОДОРОВ–ТОПАЛИЛОВ 2009, 201–210.

bottom is slightly concave. The ornament consists of parallel incised lines which cover almost the entire body of the vessel. They have been incised by a comb-shaped tool. The jar has a burnt surface, the clay is brown with sandy inclusions. An imprint from the potter's wheel is visible at the bottom. The jar is 12.8 cm high and the diameter of the rim is 9.1 cm.

Burial № 2 (Fig. 3. 3): The burial was made in a grave pit measuring 1.12 × 0.50 m, which is W–E oriented. The burial is partially destroyed by later intrusions. The deceased was laid in a semi-crouched position on his right side with the head pointing to the west. The skull is missing due to later intrusions. The right arm is extended parallel to the body, and the left one is folded. The pelvis and the right leg are missing, and the left leg is tightly folded backward at the knee. The feet are cut off and placed at the knee. Charcoals were found at the bottom of the grave pit, under the skeleton. The grave goods comprise a pair of bronze *earrings* (Fig. 3. 4) found at the place where the skull was supposed to be. One of the earrings is badly damaged; only a highly corroded fragment has survived and, unfortunately, it fell apart in the process of excavation. The second earring is in a good state of preservation. Both earrings are simple open rings made from bronze wire with a round section and decorated with a small ring made from wire.

The grave goods found in the grave pits allow the dating of the two burials to the 8th–9th centuries. The turned pot yielded by burial № 1 corresponds to L. Doncheva-Petkova's Type III (ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 1977, 51–52). This type of vessel is dated to the First Bulgarian Kingdom and its origin definitely has to be related to the Bulgars, a thesis proved by the fact that these vessels are typical for the steppes of the North Black Sea coast (ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 1977, 52–53). The pair of rings yielded by burial № 2 corresponds to Type I.2 after V. Grigorov (ГРИГОРОВ 2007, 13); they are also dated to the First Bulgarian Kingdom. Such earrings were found in a number of cemeteries – both pagan (Slavic and Bulgar) and Christian ones. This type of earring appeared in the second half of the 7th and the 8th centuries and specialists believe that their origin is to be sought in the Avar Khaganate. It was adopted by the Bulgar culture in the 8th or early 9th centuries and is typical mainly for present-day North Bulgaria and the Wallachian plain. In present-day South Bulgaria such earrings were found only in Ablanitsa and Lyubenovo (Fig. 1; ГРИГОРОВ 2007, 16).



Fig. 1: Location of the site

Both grave pits are W–E oriented, the head of the deceased pointing to the west. This orientation is typical for Christian burials, but this does not necessarily mean that all W–E oriented burials are Christian. On the contrary, Bulgar pagan burials which are W–E oriented (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, 428; ДИМИТРОВ 1987, 210; МЕЛАМЕД 1989, 120; РАШЕВ 2008, 199; ГРИГОРОВ 2006, 47–64)³ have been found very often in the excavated cemeteries to the north of the Danube and this orientation is the main one for the Bulgars who settled in the Khazar Khaganate (ПЛЕТНЁВА 1999, 65–66, 70, 73, 75–76). The pagan interpretation of the burials from Plovdiv is supported by the fact that the arms of the deceased were laid extended along the body and also by the presence of the jar in grave pit № 1. Placing stones at the bottom of the grave pit parallel to the buried body was recorded in a number of Bulgar pagan burials or cemeteries of Bulgar neophytes, who still kept many of their pagan burial rituals and traditions – at Devnya 2 (ДИМИТРОВ 1970, 24) and Devnya 3 (ДИМИТРОВ 1972, 48–49); Krassen (СТАНЧЕВ 1986, 30); Cherna (ВАСИЛЧИН 1989, 200); Nitovo (ЙОТОВ 1997, 158); Balchik (ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2009, 79) and Histria (ЗИРРА 1963, 364). The positioning of the body of the deceased in grave pit № 2 is even more typical.

³ Such burials were recently discovered in the cemetery at the town of Balchik (ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2009, 78).

Pseudo-crouched burials were found in many Bulgar pagan cemeteries – at Balchik (ДИМИТРОВ 1991, № 10, 21; ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2009, 79); Vdintsi (ВЪЖАРОВА 1981, 78); Varna (ДИМИТРОВ 1976, 111); Garvan 2 and 3 (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, № 26);⁴ Devnya 1 (ДИМИТРОВ 1971, 61) and Devnya 3 (ДИМИТРОВ 1972, 50); Dolni Lukovit (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, № 26);⁵ Durankulak (МЕЛАМЕД 1989, 123); Kyulevcha (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, № 10, 26, 47, 64); Nikolovo (СТАНЧЕВ 2002, 15–16); Novi Pazar (СТАНЧЕВ 1958, № 7, 19, 21, 24, 32, 35); Nozharevo (РАШЕВ–СТАНИЛОВ 1989, 216), Topola (АНГЕЛОВА et al. 1997, № 351), Nitovo 2 and 3 (ЙОТОВ 1997, № 12, 71, 10); Izvoгу (МИТРЕА 1989, № 52, 96, 127, 148, 159, 179, 220, 268, 311, 361), etc. Some of the pagan cemeteries yielded skeletons, whose feet have been cut off as a measure of precaution against turning into a vampire (ФЛЕРОВ 1989, 177–186; СТОЯНОВА 2007, 154–166). Such burials were found in the cemeteries at Zavoda za manometri (ДИМИТРОВ 1976, 111); Devnya 1 (ДИМИТРОВ 1971, 61); Devnya 2 (ДИМИТРОВ 1970, 28),⁶ and Devnya 3 (ДИМИТРОВ 1972, 50); Dolni Lukovit (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, № 81, 91–92); Tau-Kipchak (БАРАНОВ 1989, 159), etc. Putting charcoals in the grave pit – under the corpse, on top of it or in the fill of the grave pit – as well as lighting a fire is also a ritual typical for pagan funerary practices and was recorded in many cemeteries – at Vdintsi (ВЪЖАРОВА 1981, № 120); Krassen (СТАНЧЕВ 1986, 33); Kyulevcha (ВЪЖАРОВА 1976, № 8, 14–15, 84, 90); Nikolovo (СТАНЧЕВ 2002, 24); Novi Pazar (СТАНЧЕВ 1958, № 31, 37–39) and Balchik (ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2009, 79).

The characteristics of the two burials published in the current article – the arm extended parallel to the body, a jar placed as a grave good, the stone lining, the crouched position of the buried body and the cutting off of the feet – are typical for Bulgar pagan burial rituals. All these together with the date of the jar and the earrings provide grounds to accept that these were Bulgar pagan burials or burials of Bulgars recently converted to Christianity, who were still under the very strong influence of pagan rituals. It has to be explicitly pointed out that these rituals were typical neither for the Slavs, who

burnt their dead, nor for the Byzantines, who were Christians.

A more precise dating of these burials can be achieved with the help of written sources providing information about historical events affecting the present-day city of Plovdiv. There is information about Bulgars who sought refuge in the Byzantine Empire in the 8th and early 9th centuries. However, it is beyond any doubt that they were converted to Christianity once they had entered the territory of the Empire. Kana syubigi Telerig (БЕШЕВЛИЕВ 1992, 247),⁷ the group of immigrants in 812⁸ and Thaddeus the Scythian (ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 2002, 54) are particularly obvious examples. Therefore the excavated Bulgar pagan cemeteries cannot be connected to Bulgar immigrants in the Byzantine Empire. Neither does it seem very probable that Bulgar immigrants would have been left by the Byzantines to live in fortresses near the border such as Plovdiv.

In 836 a war started between Bulgaria and the Byzantine Empire and Plovdiv was taken by the Bulgars. This information is provided by the stone inscription of kana syubigi Malamir – “...he led an army against the Greeks and devastated the Provat fortress and the Burdizo fortress and the lands of the Greeks and gained much of glory and came into Philippopol and the Greeks ran away and then kavhan Isbul together with the most glorious archon organized a meeting with the Philippopolians.” (БЕШЕВЛИЕВ 1992, 136–137, № 13). It is the same year which can be accepted as *terminus post quem* for the earliest settling of Bulgars in Plovdiv. The year 864, when the Bulgars were converted to Christianity and it became their dominant religion, has to be accepted as *terminus ante quem*. Therefore, the burials presented above have to be dated to the period between 836 and 864 or slightly later, if we consider the fact that the adoption of Christianity in general and Christian funerary ritual in particular required a certain period of time.

The discovery of these burials shows the ethnic processes which took place in the city after it was taken by the Bulgars. It has to be clearly pointed out that Old Bulgar pottery, including pottery with burnished decoration, has been found at

⁴ Both cemeteries are Christian ones. The interesting thing in this case is that two out of the three crouched burials are N–S oriented, a fact which again shows the influence of very strong pagan traditions.

⁵ According to the excavator, the inhumation burials in this cemetery belonged to Slavs converted to Christianity. However, this thesis is not accepted by all specialists (АНГЕЛОВА 1999, 209).

⁶ It is a Christian cemetery, although elements of pagan traditions are strongly present.

⁷ Теофан Изповедник 275–276 (Theophanes the Confessor).

⁸ Теофан Изповедник 286–287 (Theophanes the Confessor); Теодор Студит (Theodore the Studite) 33, letter № 4 to patrician Theodore – a Bulgar converted to Christianity.

several locations in Plovdiv (БОТУШАРОВА 1963а, 62; МОРЕВА-АРАБОВА 2001, 104).⁹

In the period of the First Bulgarian Kingdom (Khanate) the territorial expansion of the state was very often accompanied by colonizing of locations of strategic importance. Several and very reliable pieces of information are provided by the sources about the period discussed in the present article. In the early 9th century *kana syubigi* Krum conquered the eastern parts of the Avar Khaganate and the so-called *Gesta Hungarorum* provides information that he populated certain territories with Bulgars and Slavs predominantly, bringing them from the old territories of Bulgaria.¹⁰ In 812 the Bulgars conquered the present-day South Bulgarian Black Sea littoral, deported the subjects of the Byzantine Empire who had been living there and replaced them with a Slavic population (ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1981, 331–332; ДИМИТРОВ 1981, 414).¹¹ It was these Slavs that were mentioned in the third chapter of the peace treaty signed in 816 (БЕШЕВЛИЕВ 1992, 166, № 41). Meanwhile, in 815 the Byzantines annihilated a *bivouac* of colonists sent by *kana syubigi* Omurtag near present-day Nessebar¹². The two pieces of information are related (ДИМИТРОВ 1992, 45–46) and they indicate an intentional sending of colonists in the newly conquered territories along the Black Sea littoral in 812–815.¹³ St. Vaklinov believes that the conquest of Serdica and the adjacent territories by *kana syubigi* Krum was also followed by purposeful colonization (ВАКЛИНОВ 1977, 54). In 864 knyaz

Boris asked the Byzantines to be ceded territories in Thrace since he was pressured by the growth of the population in his own country that had to be re-settled on new territories (РАШЕВ 1993, 112; МОМЧИЛОВ 2005, 218–219; БОРИСОВ 2005, 314; ШЕЛЕВА 2001, 145–168) and in 904 tsar Simeon threatened the Byzantines that if they did not satisfy some of his demands, he would send colonists to “settle down” in Thessaloniki, which at that time had been seized and abandoned by the Arabs.¹⁴ The sources also provide information about purposeful Bulgar colonization in 922 which concerns Viza and the adjacent territories.¹⁵

Considering the examples mentioned above, we have all grounds to assume that the seizure of Plovdiv in 836 was followed by a similar colonization and the two discovered Bulgar pagan burials are a trace which remained as a result of this process.

Despite being only two, the Bulgar pagan burials found in Plovdiv provide extremely important information. These are the first early medieval pagan burials that have been discovered in the western part of Upper Thrace. Together with the old Bulgar pottery found in the city of Plovdiv they represent an undeniable proof of the ethnic changes which took place there after the city was seized by *kana syubigi* Malamir.

Translated by Tatiana STEFANOVA

⁹ ДЕТЕВ 1959, 73–74, обр. 102–103; ДЕТЕВ 1976, 133, 135, обр. 70–71; ДЖАМБОВ 1960, 149–151. This settlement is situated ca. 2 km away from the defensive walls (ВЪЖАРОВА 1958, 590, обр. 10). Regretfully, the information about the provenance of the published jar – the city of Plovdiv or Plovdiv region – is not precise (БОТУШАРОВА 1963, 94, 114–115, Pl. XIII–XIV; МОРЕВА-АРАБОВА 2001, 101, 104; ТОПАЛИЛОВ–СТАНЕВ 2010, 386–388).

¹⁰ Унгарски аноним, 25–26: “*And the territory lying between the Tisza and the Danube was conquered by Kean the Great – the master of Bulgaria, a grandfather of the chieftain Salan, as far as the territories of the Ruthenians and the Polonians and settled down Sclavs and Bulgars there.*” and “*... after the death of the King Attila the chieftain Kean the Great, a great grandfather of the chieftain Salan, came from Bulgaria with the help and following the advice of the Emperor of the Greeks, conquered this land; and the Sclavs themselves were taken from the Bulgarian land to the territories of the Ruthenians ...*”.

¹¹ “*The Suleymankoy inscription provides information about the mass emigration of the local Byzantine population from Eastern Thrace and its replacement with Slavic population by khan Krum in the early 9th century*” (АЛАДЖОВ 1973, 13).

¹² Продължителят на Теофан, 112; Йосиф Генезий, 323.

¹³ Станев 2011, 433–452

¹⁴ Льв Хиросфакт 184, писмо № 16.

¹⁵ Житие на Св. Мария Нова 77: “*Simeon when arrived in the abandoned Viza, destroyed the survived walls and commanded to plough and sow the land in the vicinity. After settling down some of his people in this town and appointing someone named Vuliya a commander of the fortress, he went away to do the same in the rest of the towns in Thrace as well.*”

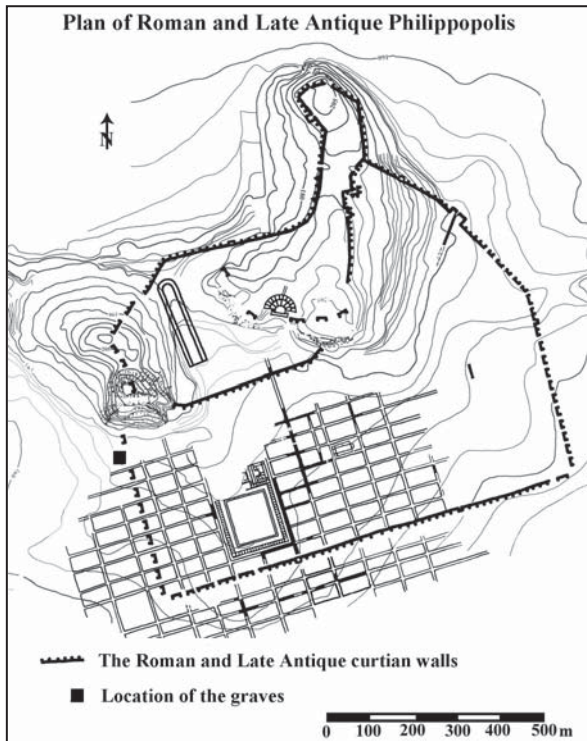
BIBLIOGRAPHY

SOURCES

- Житие на Св. Мария Нова – Житие на света Мария Нова. *Vita Mariae Iuniois* – Гръцки извори за българската история 5. София 1964, 75–81.
- Лъв Хирсфакт – Лъв Хирсфакт. Преписка. *Leonis Choerosphactis, Epistolae* – Гръцки извори за българската история 4. София 1961, 175–184.
- Йосиф Генезий – Йосиф Генезий. Царе. *Iosephi Genesii, Reges* – Гръцки извори за българската история 4. София, 1961, 320–335.
- Продължителят на Теофан – Продължителят на Теофан. Хронография. *Theophanis Continuati, Chronographia* – Гръцки извори за българската история 5. София 1961, 107–139.
- Теофан Изповедник – Феофан Изповедник. Летопись византийца Феофана. Полная версия. СПб., 1884.
- Унгарски аноним – Унгарски аноним. *Gesta Hungarorum* – Латински извори за българската история 5. София, 2001, 13–62. Fig. 1. Location of the site.
- АЛАДЖОВ 1973
Д. Аладжов: *Материална култура на Югоизточна България през IX–XI в.* В: Славяните и средиземноморският свят VI–XI в. София 1973, 135–159.
- АНГЕЛОВА 1999
Ст. Ангелова: *Uwe Fiedler: Studien zu Gräberfeldern des 6 bis 9 Jahrhunderts an der unterm Donau. Teil 1–2.* (Universitäts Forschungen zur prähistorischen Archäologie Band 11. Verlag Dr. R. Habelt GmbH. Bonn 1992). ГСУ-УФ 1 (1999) 205–213.
- АНГЕЛОВА–ДОНЧЕВА–ПЕТКОВА–ДАСКАЛОВ 1997
Ст. Ангелова – Л. Дончева-Петкова – М. Даскалов: *Двуобредният ранносредновековен некропол край село Топола, Каварненска община.* ППИК 3. Ред.: Тотю Тотев – Иван Йорданов – Рашо Рашев – Янко Димитров. Шумен 1997, 141–154.
- БАРАНОВ 1989
И. Баранов: *Грунтови могили второй половины VII–X вв. в Крыму.* ППИК 1. Ред.: Веселин Бешевлиев – Тотю Тотев – Рашо Рашев – Станислав Станилов. София 1989, 159–176.
- БЕШЕВЛИЕВ 1992
В. Бешевлиев: *Първобългарски надписи (второ преработено и допълнено издание).* София 1992.
- БОРИСОВ 2005
Б. Борисов: *Средновековното село през IX–XII вв. на територията на Днешна Югоизточна България.* В: Проф. д.и.н. Станчо Ваклинов и средновековната българска култура. Велико Търново 2005, 310–317.
- БОТУШАРОВА 1963
Л. Ботушарова: *Крепостната стена на Филипопол по северните склонове на Небет тепе.* ГНАМ Пловдив 5 (1963) 77–101.
- БОТУШАРОВА 1963а
Л. Ботушарова: *Стратиграфски проучвания на Небет тепе.* ГНАМ Пловдив 5 (1963) 61–76.
- ВАКЛИНОВ 1977
Ст. Ваклинов: *Формиране на старобългарската култура.* София 1977.
- ВАСИЛЧИН 1989
Ив. Василчин: *Двуобреден езически прабългарски некропол при с. Черна, Толбухински окръг.* ППИК 1. Ред.: В. Бешевлиев – Т. Тотев – Р. Рашев – С. Станилов. София 1989, 198–213.
- ВЪЖАРОВА 1958
Ж. Въжарова: *Славянската керамика от с. Попина, Силистренско.* В: Изследвания в чест на 80 годишнината на акад. Д. Дечев. Ред.: В. Бешевлиев – Вл. Георгиевю. София 1958, 583–593.
- ВЪЖАРОВА 1976
Ж. Въжарова: *Славяни и прабългари (по данни на некрополите от VI–XI в. на територията на България).* София 1976.
- ВЪЖАРОВА 1981
Ж. Въжарова: *Двуобреден езически некропол край с. Бдинци, Толбухински окръг.* ИНМВарна 17 (1981) 77–109.
- ГРИГОРОВ 2006
В. Григоров: *Ориентация на гробовете в старобългарските двуобредни некрополи на Долен Дунав.* Археология 47 (2006) 47–64.
- ГРИГОРОВ 2007
В. Григоров: *Метални накити от Средновековна България (VII–XI в.).* София 2007.
- ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1981
В. Гюзелев: *Несебър.* Български средновековни градове и крепости 1. Варна 1981, 325–382.
- ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 2002
В. Гюзелев: *Студийският манастир и българите през средновековието.* Сборник радова Византолошког института 39 (2002) 51–65.

- ДЕТЕВ 1959
П. Детев: *Материали за праисторията на Пловдив*. ГНАМ Пловдив 3 (1959) 3–80.
- ДЕТЕВ 1976
П. Детев: *Разкопки на селищната могила Ясатепе в Пловдив през 1970 и 1971*. ИМЮИБ 2 (1976) 81–141.
- ДЖАМБОВ 1960
Хр. Джамбов: *Принос към проучване на славянската керамика в Пловдивския край*. ГНАМ Пловдив 4 (1960) 149–162.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1970
Д. Димитров: *Старобългарски некропол № 2 при Девня*. ИИМВарна 6 (1970) 21–47.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1971
Д. Димитров: *Новооткрит раннобългарски некропол при Девня*. ИИМВарна 7 (1971) 570–576.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1972
Д. Димитров: *Раннобългарски некропол № 3 при Девня*. ИИМВарна 8 (1972) 45–65.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1976
Д. Димитров: *Двуобреден раннобългарски некропол при Варна*. Преслав 2 (1976) 107–124.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1981
Б. Димитров: *Агатопол*. В: *Български средновековни градове и крепости 1*. Варна 1981, 412–426.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1987
Д. Димитров: *Прабългарите по Северното и Западното Черноморие*. Варна 1987.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1991
М. Димитров: *Старобългарски некропол в град Балчик*. ППИК 2. Ред.: Веселин Бешевлиев – Тотю Тотев – Рашо Рашев – Станислав Станилов. София 1991, 87–100.
- ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 1977
Л. Дончева-Петкова: *Българска битова керамика през ранното средновековие (втората половина на VI–края на X в.)*. София 1977.
- ДОНЧЕВА-ПЕТКОВА 2009
Л. Дончева-Петкова: *Некрополът при Балчик. Нови данни за прабългарите*. Археология 50 (2009) 76–90.
- ЗИРРА 1963
Вл. Зирра: *Двуобрядовый могильник раннефеодальной эпохи в Капул Вишлор-Истрия*. *Dacia* 7 (1963) 355–412.
- ЙОТОВ 1997
В. Йотов: *Ранносредновековни некрополи в с. Хитово № 2 и № 3 (нови данни)*. ППИК 3. Ред.: Тотю Тотев – Иван Йорданов – Рашо Рашев – Янко Димитров. Шумен 1997, 155–171.
- МЕЛАМЕД 1989
К. Меламед: *Средновековните некрополи*. В: *Дуранкулак 1*. Ред.: Р. Рашев. София 1989, 111–147.
- МОМЧИЛОВ 2005
Д. Момчилов: *Опит за демографска характеристика на Североизточна Тракия VII–X в.* В: Проф. д.и.н. Станчо Ваклинов и средновековната българска култура. Велико Търново 2005, 305–309.
- МОРЕВА-АРАБОВА 2001
Р. Морева-Арабова: *Данни за топографията на средновековния Пловдив*. ГНАМ Пловдив 10 (2001) 100–113.
- ПЛЕТНЁВА 1999
С. А. Плетнёва: *Очерки хазарской археологии*. Москва 1999.
- РАШЕВ 1993
Р. Рашев: *Поселищният живот в Северна Тракия през ранното средновековие*. В: *Североизточна Тракия и Византия през IV–XIV в.* София–Сливен 1993, 101–116.
- РАШЕВ 2008
Р. Рашев: *Българска езическа култура VII–IX в.* София 2008.
- РАШЕВ–СТАНИЛОВ 1989
Р. Рашев – Ст. Станилов: *Раннесредновековный могильник у с. Ножарево, Силистренский округ (предварительное сообщение)*. ППИК 1. Ред.: В. Бешевлиев – Т. Тотев – Р. Рашев – С. Станилов. София 1989, 214–220.
- СТАНЕВ 2011
К. Станев: *Една хипотеза за съдбата на северите след похода на Никифор I през 811 година*. *Terra Antiqua Balcanica et Mediterranea*. Сборник в чест на Александър Милчев. *Acta Musei Varnaensis* 8/1. Варна 2011.
- СТАНЧЕВ 1958
Ст. Станчев: *Некрополът до Нови пазар*. София 1958.
- СТАНЧЕВ 1986
Д. Станчев: *Ранносредновековен некропол до с. Красен*. ГМСБ 12 (1986) 29–35.
- СТАНЧЕВ 2002
Д. Станчев: *Ранносредновековен некропол от село Николово, Русенско. Погребалният обред (първа част)*. Известия на Регионалния исторически музей Русе 7 (2002) 9–26.
- СТОЯНОВА 2007

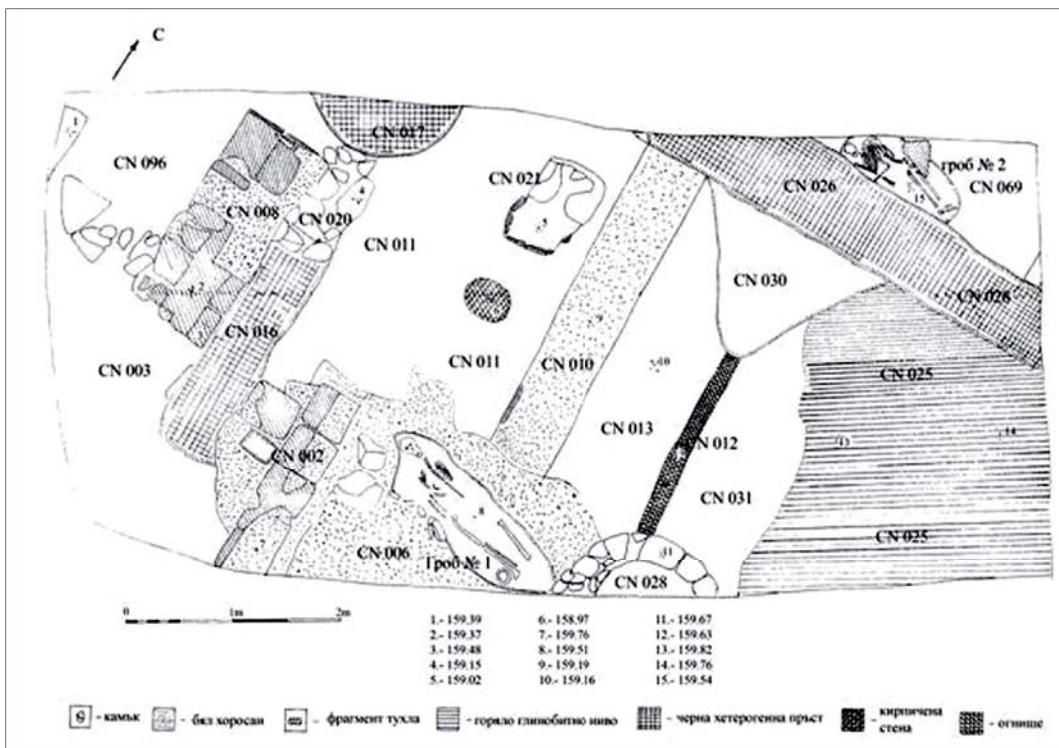
- Хр. Стоянова: *Обредът “Обезвреждане на мъртвите” в езическите некрополи (по данни от района на Плиска и Варна)*. В: Изследвания по българска средновековна археология. Сборник в чест на проф. Рашо Рашев. София 2007, 154–166.
- ТОДОРОВ–ТОПАЛИЛОВ 2009
Вл. Тодоров – И. Топалилов: *Керамични лули от Пловдив*. ГНАМ Пловдив 12 (2009) 201–210.
- ТОПАЛИЛОВ–СТАНЕВ 2012
И. Топалилов - К. Станев: Ранносредновековна керамика от Пловдив. *Историкии* 5. Шумен 2012, 11–37
- ТОПАЛИЛОВ–СТАНЕВ 2009
И. Топалилов – К. Станев: *Спасителни разкопки на ул. „Тодор Каблешков” № 14*. Археологически открития и разкопки през 2008 г. София 2009, 392–394.
- ФЛЁРОВ 1989
В. Флёрв: *Обряд обезвреживания погребенных у праболгар (предварительное сообщение)*. ППИК 1. Ред.: В. Бешевлиев – Т. Тотев – Р. Рашев – С. Станилов. София 1989, 177–186.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1992
Hr. Dimitrov: *Bulgaria against the Byzantine empire for the mastery of the Black sea coast in the first half of ninth century*. In: *Bulgaria pontica medii aevi* 3. Ed.: V. Guzelev. 3. Sofia 1992, 43–49.
- МИТРЕА 1989
В. Mitrea: *Das Gräberfeld aus dem VIII. Jahrhundert von Izvoru, jud Giurgiu*. *Dacia* 37 (1989) 149–219.
- ШЕЈЛЕВА 2001
G. Shejleva: *Archaeological Study of the Late Antiquity and the Early Middle Age*. “Maritsa-Iztok”. *ArchR* 5 (2001) 145–168.
- Assoc. Prof. Ivo TOPALILOV Phd
The University of Shumen
9712 Shumen 115 Universitetska Str.
e-mail: itopalilov@yahoo.com*
- Dr. Kamen STANEV
Cyrillo-Methodian Research Centre at
Bulgaria Academy of Science
e-mail: kamen_stratiot@abv.bg*



1



2



3

Fig. 2: 1: General view of the excavated area, view from the east;
2-3: Plan of the excavated area and the two burials



Fig. 3: 1: Burial № 1, view from the south; 2: Grave goods in grave pit № 1; 3: Burial № 2, view from the north; 4: Grave goods in grave pit № 2

ABOUT THE CHARACTERS ON JUGS № 2 AND 7 FROM THE NAGYSZENTMIKLÓS TREASURE

Nikolai MARKOV

The treasure was found accidentally in 1799 during agricultural works near the village of Nagyszentmiklós, in the Banat region (present-day Sânnicolau Mare, Rumania). Its exquisiteness and unusual representations, however, continue to excite the visitors of the Kunsthistorisches Museum in Vienna, where it is now on display (Fig. 1. 1). The Nagyszentmiklós treasure was deposited in the ground at circa 1.5 m depth and consisted of 23 gold vessels with a total weight of 9.945 kg. The curious fact is that the unsolved problems concerning the treasure exceed those on which researchers have reached consensus. More than 200 years after it was uncovered no commonly accepted hypotheses exist helping the examiners find answers to such questions as when and where the vessels were made, when they were buried in the ground and who were the people to whose cultural traditions the treasure should be attributed to.¹

The brief work I now present to the reader does not offer a review of the abundant literature on this remarkable early medieval treasure, nor does it suggest a new hypothesis pretending to answer the above-formulated questions. My goal is rather unassuming, namely to draw attention to an aspect of the representations on the vessels underestimated and disregarded until now; to be more specific, the scenes represented on the two jugs, № 2 and 7 (Fig. 1. 2).² The efforts for “rational reasoning” (BÁLINT 2002, 75) in “decoding” this extremely intriguing matter have in many cases brought European researchers to more or less ungrounded interpretations. It would be sufficient here to quote the following “masterpiece”: “all the ornaments on the vessels are spectacular, but only ornamental without any symbolic content” as the Hungarian colleague Cs. Bálint wrote a few years ago (BÁLINT 2002). This conclusion, completely deficient of historical judgment, reveals a certain disregarding of the principles on which art was based in those “times of spirituality” and is obviously intended to

serve the premeditated scholarly theses of the Hungarian colleagues aimed at providing evidence for the Avar origin of the Nagyszentmiklós treasure. In his work, Cs. Bálint continues that “the owners and the contemporary viewers of the treasure translated the foreign depiction types through the filter of their own cultural tradition” (BÁLINT 2002, 77). Concerning the parallels of these “foreign depiction types”, he gathers his arguments from the art of Byzantium, Central Asia, Sasanian Persia and elsewhere; relying on the parallels thus collected, he makes the assumption that “The treasure reflects a mixture of several cultures, beside the evident Avar links, there is an object that, together with the undeniable Byzantine trait contains Central Asian features (no. 2), while another object produced using techniques favored by Byzantine goldsmiths, shows affinity with Western European finds from the 10th–11th centuries (no. 19). This specific composition could have come into being only in one place: the Carpatian Basin. The Nagyszentmiklós treasure is exclusive product of Avar goldsmiths from the 7th–8th centuries (BÁLINT 2002, 74), while the Byzantine affinities should be handled and explained by the contacts which Avar material culture had with the Byzantine world.”

Unfortunately, the situation is not much different in Bulgaria. The still “modern” interpretations of the scenes, suggested by N. Mavrodinov in the remote 1943 (MAVRODINOV 1943) even then met the sufficiently relevant rebuff by D. Dimitrov in his remarkable work published just a few years later (ДИМИТРОВ 1948, 338–414).³ I think it strange that, in spite of D. Dimitrov’s serious argumentation as to the Sassanid character of the two vessels, the ideas suggested by N. Mavrodinov about the “Danubian-Proto Bulgar origin” of the jugs (and the scenes on them) encounter an almost unreserved acceptance even nowadays. For example, in the latest work on the treasure we read that we can see on jug № 2 the representation of “a victorious

¹ The existing hypotheses concerning these questions were compiled and well-represented in the latest complex research on the treasure, prepared by the colleagues from the Hungarian National Museum in Budapest (GARAM 2002); in Bulgarian, compiled though somewhat outdated information, see ДИМИТРОВ 1948, 338–414.

² Although the discussed vessels are familiar from dozens of publications, I use certain illustrative material from the Hungarian edition of *The Gold of the Avars* (GARAM 2002) because of the exceedingly high quality of the photographs.

³ In this remarkable study a complete survey was made of all preceding publications concerning the treasure.

ruler-khan” (Fig. 2. 1),⁴ “a mythical ancestor and king, born from the sacred animal of the tribe” (Fig. 2. 2),⁵ “an eagle, snatching away in his talons a nude female figure... a version based on elements of the ancient myth of Ganymedes, abducted by Zeus and turned into an eagle... while the woman has the Iranian goddess Anahita as her prototype ...” (Fig. 2. 3),⁶ “fight between animals a griffin attacking a doe” (ВАКЛИНОВ–ВАКЛИНОВА 1983, 26–32; Fig. 2. 4);⁷ about the scenes on jug № 7 we read that “the master-goldsmith has put different meaning in the widespread myth of Ganymedes, connecting the myth with fertility cult” (Fig. 3. 1),⁸ “a modified motif from Greek mythology – battle of Centaurs and Lapiths” (ВАКЛИНОВ–ВАКЛИНОВА 1983, 46–48; Fig. 3. 2).⁹

The article by O. Minaeva (МИНАЕВА 1988), published soon after the above-mentioned review, does not offer a new reading of the representations; however, the author gives once more the “Sasanian” hypothesis a push when speaking about the origin of at least several vessels from the treasure. Regretfully, her article now as D. Dimitrov’s work before was completely ignored by the scholarly circles as they resumed the old understanding of the scenes: “Abduction in the sky” (the scene on jug № 2, “a woman raised by an eagle” and the scene on jug № 7 “a youth raised up by an eagle”), “fighting animals” (the scene on jug № 2 “a griffin attacking a doe”), “a ruler-victor” (the scene from jug № 2

“an equestrian dragging a captive by the hair”) and “unique periphrasis of a Sasanian figurative type” (the scene from jug № 2 “a ruler, riding a winged mythical creature and shooting an arrow against the attacking lion”) (BALINT 2002, 75–77).

These explanations, ill-grounded and striking with their formality, are as I have already mentioned, of obviously intentional nature. I admit that our Hungarian colleagues might have not read O. Minaeva’s article because it was published in Bulgarian only. I am convinced, however, that they are well-acquainted with the works of K. Trever¹⁰ and B. Maršak (MARSČAK 1986, 308–316)¹¹ who not only have no doubts about the Sasanian character of the scenes under consideration (and of the vessels), but they also identify some of the represented characters. For instance, it was K. Trever who first suggested that the female figure from the scene “a woman, raised up by an eagle” (Fig. 3. 3)¹² on jug № 2 should be seen as a representation of Anahita (Ardvi Sura Anahita), the ancient Indo-Persian Great Goddess of waters, well-known from the Avesta and other Zoroastrian religious texts.¹³ There is no complete correspondence between the sacred Zoroastrian texts that have survived till modern times (even the Avesta familiar in three versions is considered to have been preserved in just about 1/3 of its original size). Having this in mind, K. Trever admits that the scene most probably depicts a partially lost myth,¹⁴ according to which Anahita, the goddess-patron of the Sasanian rulers’ dynasty – the

⁴ The scene from jug № 2 has been for scores of years interpreted by the scholars as depicting a triumphant Bulgarian Khan, victorious Avar combatant, Khazar warrior or simply as a nomad ruler – interpretations completely dependent on the researchers’ partialities.

⁵ In 1986 the characters in this scene jug № 2 were interpreted for the first time as a pictorial story about the mythic Persian ruler Tahmuras who defeated the evil demon Ahriman by magic. For a period of 30 years Tahmuras had been riding Ahriman and destroying the demons throughout the world.

⁶ The attempt to interpret this scene jug № 2 in the context of Greco-Roman mythology brought a number of scholars to the conclusion that its prototype should be identified as the myth of Ganymedes abducted to Olympus by the eagle-shaped Zeus. In 1937, K. Trever, the Russian researcher in Central-Asiatic art, first suggested the scene to be explained by an episode from the myths connected with the Persian goddess Anahita.

⁷ This scene from jug № 2 has always remained in the shadow of the other scenes represented on the same vessel because it is seen on various art objects of many nations. There were even attempts for the scene to be bound to certain concepts of struggle between calendar seasons.

⁸ This scene from jug № 7 has most often been interpreted as a paraphrase of the myth about Ganymedes being kidnapped by Zeus to Olympus.

⁹ To identify the characters on jug № 7 the European scholars inevitably turned to the Greco-Roman mythological representations – this explains why the most frequently recognized mythological motif in the scene was the modified narrative of the “battle of Centaurs and Lapiths”.

¹⁰ See for example ТРЕВЕР–ЛУКОНИН 1987, 89. K. Trever represented his attitude in one of his earliest works on the vessel from Cherdin (ОРБЕЛИ–ТРЕВЕР 1935, 12–14).

¹¹ Looking for parallels that may help in the interpretation of this scene on the Cherdin vessel, K. Trever refers to the similar representation on jug № 2 from the Nagyszentmiklós treasure (ТРЕВЕР 1937).

¹² Looking for parallels that may help in the interpretation of this scene on the Cherdin vessel, K. Trever refers to the similar representation on jug № 2 from the Nagyszentmiklós treasure (ТРЕВЕР 1937).

¹³ On Ardvi Sura Anahita see details in ДHALLA 1994, 225–229.

¹⁴ Reminiscences of it survived in the Avestian “Ardivisura-yasht” (familiar also as “Aban-yasht” XVI. 60–66; see in БРАГИНСКИЙ 1973, 402).

great celestial river, the Great Goddess of Waters and Vegetation,¹⁵ disguised as a beautiful girl, is helping the boatman Paurva (in Darmesteter's translation "old Vafra Navâza"¹⁶), whom the hero Traitaunas (Fereyduñ) had turned into a hawk, to return home safe and sound.

It seems possible, however, that the scene in question may not reproduce a definite mythical narrative, but may possess certain allegorical value. The conceptual identification/equalization of the powerful flying bird of prey with the God of Thunderbolt (in ancient Iran that was Ahura Mazda, Ormazd; DARMESTER 1877, 33–34) is well known from the mythologies of all Indo-European peoples. In Greco-Roman mythology, the eagle is Zeus-Jupiter Brontios (Thunderer)'s aide; in Indian mythology, Indra himself in the body of a hawk storms the skies to fetch the sacred Soma. A certain "hawk with a gold collar"¹⁷ is mentioned in the Avestan texts, who might be an incarnation of the Supreme God of Ormazd.¹⁸ Again, mighty birds take the holy Haoma to the Mount Hara (Hugar) in the Proto-Indian myths (DARMESTER 1877, 189). But does not the great celestial river Ardvî Sura Anahita spring from that same world mountain, where the Sun, the Moon and the stars rise (DARMESTER 1877, 139–140).¹⁹ In the Avesta, the lightning *Atar* was born both in the sky and in the waters of the storm – it is Apam Napat, *the Son of the Waters* (DARMESTER 1877, 34–35). Interpreted this way, the scene under consideration appears to be a synthesis of the two greatest goods of life – light and water; these two best things on Earth are continuously fought for by the Forces of Good and Evil (DARMESTER 1877, 97–107). Actually, the scene is an apotheosis/glorification of the triumph of the Forces of Water (Anahita) and Light (*the*

gold-collared hawk) over the Forces of Evil. This probable interpretation of the scene is supported by the other three representations on jug № 2.

I will resume "decoding" the scenes with the next one, which according to B. Marschak can be considered obvious and easily readable. The representation displays a "ruler, riding a winged mythical creature and shooting an arrow against an attacking lion". As stated by this remarkable authority on Central Asian toretics, "*Tahmuras and Ahriman can easily be identified*" (MARSCHAK 1986, 312) in this picture. I cannot but accept B. Marschak's undoubtedly felicitous identification. It is backed up by a number of Zoroastrian texts²⁰ and the familiar verses from Ferdowsi's *Shah-namah*²¹ referring to the mythical Persian ruler (in the Avesta *Tahma-Urupi/Urupa=Tahmuras* in the *Shah-namah*) who defeated the Evil Lord *Ahriman* by magic, turned him into a saddle-animal and rode his opponent during the 30 years of his reign wandering round the world and destroying demons.²² Some completely identical Sasanian images, representing the same scene, speak in favor of such a reading. As an example I indicate the representations on a Sasanian green glass medallion (diam. 3.1 cm) incorrectly interpreted by the experts of Gerhard Hirsch Auction House as an "*Archer with a bow riding a winged horse and hunting for lions*" (Fig. 3. 5).²³ The parallel reading of the two scenes, the representation on the glass medallion and that on jug № 2 from the Nagyszentmiklós treasure, is striking. The image is too well-known to need describing. Nevertheless, it should be mentioned that it is most certainly based on the "hunting scenes" familiar from dozens of Sasanian art works, where Sasanian rulers (easily recognized by their royal crowns) are featured hunting for lions, gazelles and boars (Figs. 3. 4, 6).²⁴ Although

¹⁵ The characteristics of Anahita are developed in detail ЛУКОНИН 1969, 97, 120.

¹⁶ V. *Ābân yast.* XVI. 60–66 (MÜLLER 1883, 68).

¹⁷ XVI. *Dîn yast.* IV. 13 (MÜLLER 1883, 267).

¹⁸ The falcon on the Cherdin vessel is represented wearing a collar round the neck (see Fig. 3. 2).

¹⁹ See also ЧУНАКОВА 1997, 299.

²⁰ See in XIX. *Zamyâd yast.* V–VI. 26–29. (MÜLLER 1883, 292); *dadestan ī menog ī xrad* (Judgments of the Spirit of Wisdom). XVIII. 21–23 (ЧУНАКОВА 1997, 101).

²¹ See Фирдоуси 1964, 48.

²² On *Tahma-Urupi/Urupa* (*Tahmuras*) see DARMESTER 1877, 165–168. More details on the Persian myth again (DARMESTER 1877, 168), with comments concerning the cosmogonic symbolic values of the scene.

²³ Gerhard Hirsch. Auktion 238 am 16 Februar 2005. München, Taf. XXXIII. № 507. Naturally, the authenticity of this extremely interesting object could be confirmed solely by the dealers of the auction sale. I do not know who its present owner is.

²⁴ Partially gilt silver vessel from the Hermitage collections (Fig. 3. 4). The hunter in the hunting scene represented on the vessel is identified as Shapur II, the Sasanian King of Kings. The composition of the representation is similar to a scene on jug № 2 from the Nagyszentmiklós treasure. It also resembles other hunting scenes familiar from at least several vessels of indisputable Sasanian origin. On an 8th century silver dish with gilt from the Hermitage collections a hunting Persian nobleman is represented (Fig. 3. 6). His carriage reminds very much of the posture of the "hunter" on jug № 2 from the Nagyszentmiklós treasure. A curious element of this scene is a detail from the horse trappings – a human head-shaped pendant. A similar decoration may be seen in the Dumbarton Oaks collections. The Dumbarton Oaks pendant was published in 1962 by M. Ross in the first volume of his fundamental work on the Byzantine and Early Medieval objects in this collection (Ross 1962, Pl. XXI. № 18).

the meaning of these scenes is still an area under abating discussion, it is almost generally accepted nowadays that they should be decoded as an expression of the triumph of Good over Evil, the basic concept in Zoroastrianism, acknowledged as the official religion in the Sasanian Empire. The scene represented on jug № 2 does not contradict such an interpretation. Quite the opposite, because of the obvious connotation in the epic story about Tahmuras such an opinion may be considered only confirming its conceptual correctness.

The flaming crown of Tahmuras also requires a more detailed explanation. It is a long established fact that every Sassanid king of the kings wore a crown, which, despite the common Zoroastrian symbolism of its separate components (ЛУКОНИН 1969, 23–24, 46–48) was specially designed for him. For instance, in the crown of Shapur I (241–272) a cog-wheel crown was added alongside with the symbols of Ahura Mazda, commonly accepted since the Achaemenid Period in Iran. In the crown of the next ruler, Bahram I (273–276), the cog-wheel element was replaced with a radiating crown – a symbol of Mithra; in the crown of Narseh (293–302) we see twigs, the symbol of Anahita; the raven's wings and head in the crown of Hormisda II (302–310) symbolize Veretragna, the genius of victory; in the crown of Shapur II (310–379) the cog-wheel element resumed its previous place as in Shapur I's crown but this time flames were added, the flames being represented in a manner identical with the way the flames were featured in Tahmuras's crown from the scene under consideration; the major symbol in the crown of Peroz I (457–484) is that of the Moon deity Ma/Mao, etc. (Fig. 4. 1). Naturally, none of these "personal" crowns could be represented on the head of a legendary ruler like Tahmuras. Obviously, the personification was carried out by a Zoroastrian master because the crown of that mythic Iranian ruler, without doubt the greatest demon-fighter, was represented flaming, an easily recognizable symbol of fire-worship (Zoroastrianism). As to the crown of the other character in the scene, the evil Ahriman, I can offer no acceptable reading at present.

B. Marschak believes that the third, especially interesting scene, the one with "the victorious ruler", should also be interpreted as an illustration of a "typical Iranian tale – Rostam with the captured Aulad/Olad and the head of Arshlang, hanging from his saddle."

Here is the story from Ferdowsi's Shah-namah in brief (according ZIMMERN 1883, 87–115). While rescuing his sovereign, the powerful ruler Kay Kavus, who had been captured by the White Dev (Demon) in the Mazandaran campaign, Rostam on his legendary stallion Raksh performed seven labors: killed a ferocious lion, a dragon-ejderha, and a witch, found a life-saving spring, captured the local warlord Olad, slew the Mazandaranian dev, the commander-in-chief Arjang and the White Dev. The characters that most interest us are Rostam's vanquished opponents from the fourth and fifth exploits. In his battle with Olad, Rostam overpowered him and made him his guide in the lands of the White Demon. On their way, Rostam treated Olad as his hostage and all the time asked him questions about the devs' manners. According to the Shah-namah, while Rostam was riding Raksh, Olad was careering behind; they were "as quick as the wind" until they reached Mazandaran and the place where the devs (demons) had imprisoned his sovereign Kay Kavus. To prevent Olad from attempting an escape, Rostam tied him to a tree and clutching at Sam's mace (the mace with the bull's head), set off for the military camp of the devs. In the night, Rostam fought a duel with Arjang, the chieftain of the rival demons' troops and killed him. Then he cut off his head and hung it from the saddlebow of his horse as a sign of his glorious victory.²⁵ On the next day, the devs' army, weakened because of Arjang's death, was easily destroyed. Having thus overcome his enemies, Rostam returned for Olad and took his hostage to the town where Kay Kavus was waiting for his savior. After Kay Kavus was rescued, Rostam wished that Olad should receive the crown of Mazandaran.

As is seen from that story, B. Marschak's optional identification of the characters represented on jug № 2 seems acceptable as well, in spite of certain reservations. In the Iranian epic tales and miniatures illustrating them (although the latter were in the greater part created rather late, in 14th–19th century), Arjang (=Arshlang) is traditionally represented as an ugly demon of monstrous appearance, while the highwayman Aulad (= Olad) is naturally of human looks. Besides, the images of the two defeated characters from jug № 2 are depicted in an identical way, with a strong intention to complete uniformity. Both men are middle-aged, with short hair, both wear long drooping moustaches and

²⁵ It is worth mentioning that the custom had survived for centuries on end among Central Asiatic nations. Here is what F.F. Tornau, a Russian officer in the Caucasian war in 1832 called to his mind from the campaign against the Chechens: "The Tatars fasten to the rear straps of the saddle the chopped heads of their enemies, they take no captives..." (ТОПХАЙ 2000, 239).

wedge-shaped beards, average long. This sameness apparently permits the identification of the characters from the scene on jug № 2 with other heroes of the Iranian epos. In my opinion, the most appropriate candidates appear to be the brothers Tur and Salm (Sarm), defeated by their nephew Manouchehr (Manouchehr, Manoushchitra) who avenged the death of Eraj (Irij), his father and their brother (CHRISTENSEN 1996, 13–14).²⁶

Manouchehr (the first Iranian ruler, according to some mythic versions) occupies a very special place in Zoroastrian ideology/concepts. They believe that Zoroaster (Zarathushtra, Zartosht) himself is a descendant of Manouchehr's lineage (ЧУНАКОВА 1997, 309). That is why all Persian *mobeds* (Zoroastrian priests) are said to have come from that line (ЧУНАКОВА 1997, 309). The myths say that Manouchehr was a grandson of the legendary Fereydun (Traitaunas, Fredon), who was bereft of his immortality by the evil demon Ahriman (DHALLA 1994, 394). In his lifetime, Fereydun allocated his kingdom to his three sons Salm, Tur and Eraj. Salm received the western lands, Tur the northern and Eraj, his youngest and favored son, inherited the best part of the kingdom, namely Iran. These three princes are the eponyms of three ancient peoples that were mentioned even in the rather old Yasht 13: Sarimah (the Sarmatians?), Tura (the Turanians) and Arian (the Iranians).²⁷ Frustrated by this allocation of the lands, Salm and Tur conspired against Eraj and fought him. They defeated him and Tur cut off his head and sent it to their father Fereydun.²⁸ Years later, Fereydun sent an army, headed by Manouchehr, Eraj's son to avenge his father's death. Justice triumphed. Manouchehr overpowered Tur and stabbed him with his spear, severed his head and sent it to Fereydun. The terrified Salm asked the dev (demon) Kakoui for help. Regardless of the mighty support, Manouchehr, who fought for a fair cause, won the battle again. The severed head of Salm was first impaled on a spear, and then was sent to Fereydun (ZIMMERN 1883, 22).

Although some elements of this Iranian mythological tale (for instance, the obvious resemblance in the heads of the defeated enemies and the spear with which the exploit was performed) partially explain the images on jug № 2, the myth does not completely correspond to it. We should not exclude the probability that the discussed scene was based

on certain unfamiliar versions of the mentioned myths.

These legendary characters were reproduced in the plastic art of Central Asia in the early Islamic centuries as well – at the very least one analogue of this scene has survived till nowadays. Again, B. Marschak mentioned this analogue. He saw the same scene on a bronze vessel from the 9th–10th century together with some other contexture (Bahram Gur and Azade, eagle, woman, two lions and two gazelles) (MARSCHAK 1986, 312). To my disappointment, my endeavors to find published illustrations of this vessel failed completely.

Before proceeding to the next composition on jug № 2, I think it necessary to consider in brief the issue of “*beheading*”. There exist numerous myths about cut-off heads and even about miracles performed by such heads in almost all Eurasian peoples but it seems that decapitation of the enemy had a very special significance for the inhabitants of Sasanian Persia. Cut-off heads were sent as gift not only to rulers, but were also used in Zoroastrian ritual practices. For example, in worshipping Anahita, the goddess-patroness of the Sasanian dynasty, a tradition was established which required that cut-off heads should be sent to her temple: “...After he had murdered not a few (foes) and sent their heads into Anahita's temple, he returned from Merv to Pars...”, in these words al-Tabari, a highly influential historian and theologian tells us in his chronicle about the deeds of Ardashir I (224–241), King of Kings (ЛУКОНИН 1969, 51). In the victorious scene, represented in the rock-sculptures from Tag-e Chowgan valley near the town of Bishapur, right under Shapur II (309–379)'s legs, the figure of a soldier is seen, offering the cut-off head of an enemy (Fig. 4. 4).²⁹

The fourth scene on jug № 2, in which an eagle-headed griffin assaulting a doe is represented, cannot be related to a definite mythology. We see the same image on objects of Greco-Roman and Near Eastern art since its classical period. Because in this particular case the scene is depicted on an object of no doubt Iranian origin, I am inclined to interpret it as symbolizing the battle between Good and Evil, a basic concept of Zoroastrianism as mentioned before.

Concerning the symmetric representations on jug № 7, D. P. Dimitrov made the following conclusion: “We are convinced that if jug № 7 had

²⁶ Reminiscences of that myth in: *Dadestan ī menog ī xrad* (Judgments of the Spirit of Wisdom) XVIII. 21–23 (ЧУНАКОВА 1997, 98, 102).

²⁷ On this identification, see CHRISTENSEN 1996, 13.

²⁸ See in: *Dadestan ī menog ī xrad* (Judgments of the Spirit of Wisdom) XVIII. 21–23 (ЧУНАКОВА 1997, 98).

²⁹ Lukonin identifies the ruler as Bahram (Varahran) II (ЛУКОНИН 1969, 99, Fig. 15).

not been found together with the still not deciphered inscription on Boila-Bataul's cup no one would even for a moment have doubted its Iranian origin..." (ДИМИТРОВ 1948, 395). Again, these images find their appropriate explanation through Iranian myths and Zoroastrian religious texts. The scene interpreted by dozens of researchers as *Ganymedes abducted by an eagle*³⁰ could easily be identified as the legendary Persian hero Zal (Zâlizer), Rostam's father, being carried away atop the Alborz (Elbrus) mountain by the eagle Simurgh (Saëna in the Avesta), the godly bird that had brought him up. The vessel and the twig in Zal's hand could not be other than a vessel with the Haoma, a drink sacred to Zoroastrians, and the holy twig *barsuma*. I am not certain which moment from the relationship between Zal and the Simurgh the scene reproduces. From the Shah-namah we know that the first time the Simurgh carried away the new-born child Zal to his nest; the second time the mythical bird took the young man Zal down on the ground and delivered him to his father Sam; the Simurgh also helped the paladin several times in his labors. However, the most probable interpretation, in my opinion, is that the scene on jug № 7 represents the moment of Zal being taken back to the human world.

Here is a fragment from the Shah-namah, translated by Mohl: "...he (Simurgh) picked him (Zal) up hovering in the sky and took him to his father. The dustan's hair streamed down his chest; his was the body of an elephant, his cheek like the "rose of spring". When his father saw him, he sighed with grief; then he bent his head before the Simurgh bird and lavished his blessings on him: "Oh, king of the birds, The Creator gave you power, might and virtue, because you are savior of the miserable; your kindness surpasses all judgments. You always show the true face of the evil-doers. Stay that mighty forever!" The Simurgh went back to the mountain and Sam and his retinue looked after him for a long time without losing him from their sight (MOHL 1876, 176–177).

In the context of this account, certain elements of the composition of the discussed scene become readable. The youth's nakedness, concealed only by a humble piece of leather round his thighs,³¹ seems natural considering the long years spent in the bird's nest and in the company of the Simurgh's nestlings. The objects, offered to the bird by the

youth, are the vessel of Haoma, sacred to Zoroastrians, and the *barsuma* twig, by means of which devs, demons and witches could be overpowered (ЧУНАКОВА 1997, 117). The two holy objects serve to emphasize the divine nature of the Simurgh. It is curious to know that the Simurgh bird, one of the favorite characters in the Iranian epos, helps other heroes as well, shifting them from place to place. For example, in the tale about Gjul and Sanoubar, the Simurgh carries the hero to the *peri*-girl's palace and then he shifts the *peri* to the Kaf Mountain (ПРИКАЗКИ 1995, 194–195). Another curious feature worth noticing is that all characters in the different scenes on the indicated jug have the same collars around the neck, perhaps representing them as supreme beings.³²

Of particular interest are the images on the narrow (side) walls of the jug – young men, riding centaur-like creatures as a sign of their subordination. The representations are symmetrical, as are the central medallions, and repeat the same images. Since the representations are fairly familiar, I think their description superfluous. They have been until now described as "*motif borrowed and modified from Greek mythology – battle of Centaurs and Lapiths*" (ВАКЛИНОВ–ВАКЛИНОВА 1983, 48) and "*battle of Centaurs and Humans*" (KOVÁCS 2002, 24–25) attributions I consider entirely unacceptable for the following reasons: firstly, the representations from the Nagyszentmiklós jug are not battle scenes, they are no doubt expression of triumph, of Good's triumphal victory over Evil. (This interpretation does not even need arguments in its defence; it is enough to consider the characters' poses.) Secondly, both representations follow the conceptual pattern of the scene from jug № 2, illustrating Tahmuras's victory over Ahriman. (Again, this scene needs no argumentation; unprejudiced, even formal comparison between the two scenes is sufficient). The question that remains to be answered is about the identification of the characters, featured in this manner. Again, Iranian mythology helps in solving this problem with great probability. The key of my identification are the objects in the hands of the victors over the demons. In the first case (the upper scene) it is a twig, thick with leaves, and in the second (the lower scene) it is an arc-shaped curved object, both its ends terminating with a leaf, its upper part shaped like a wavy line, giving the idea of foaming, undulating water.

³⁰ Concerning this identification see GSCWANTLER 2002, 24; also ВАКЛИНОВ–ВАКЛИНОВА 1983, 11, 46.

³¹ About this piece of leather scarcely concealing the youth's nakedness, see again the Shah-namah: "*instead of silk dress he has leather to wrap up*" (MOHL 1876, 181).

³² The Sasanian "Kings of Kings" wore collars as insignia of royalty (ЛУКОНИН 1969, 155).

To the people of Central Asia, the territory of which includes large desolate and half-desert arid areas, vegetation and water have always been of particular value. Actually, the latter were perceived as the basis of life. Consequently, in Iranian mythology these two basic elements of life have their specialized patrons – the deities Haurvatât and Ameretât,³³ featured as an inseparable couple.³⁴ According to the myths, these two deities belong to the seven supreme divinities, Amesha-spentas.³⁵ In Zoroastrian religion, the Amesha-spentas are thought of as moral and physical abstractions, divine concepts, with Haurvatât primarily symbolizing health and Ameretât – longevity (DARMESTER 1877, 42) as their characteristics developed they began to be perceived as patrons of vegetation and of water, respectively. To the Indo-Europeans, at least, these were the two greatest valuables in the world therefore since the remotest past until now they have always wished each other “*health and long life*”. The Iranian fundamental concept of symmetry in world organization, and accordingly, in the battle of Good and Evil, underlies every existence; for that reason both Haurvatât and Ameretât had their personal opponents – the demonic creatures Târîc (Tarev) and Zârîc (Zarev). These two demons, created by Ahri-man in his battle with Ormazd, were instruments of “*destruction*”, “*old age*”, “*starvation*” and “*thirst*”. The Avestan and Zoroastrian texts not infrequently describe the victory of Haurvatât and Ameretât over Târîc and Zârîc.³⁶ For instance, in Yasht 19, the battle of the Amesha-spentas is told like this: “*Haurvatât and Ameretât will destroy both hunger and thirst; Haurvatât and Ameretât will strike down the demonical hunger and the demonical thirst...*”³⁷

The identification of the characters in the two scenes as the Iranian divinities and demon fighters Haurvatât and Ameretât, patrons of plants and water, explains the abundance of winding foliage in the background against which these glorious victors are depicted.

No less interesting are the representations (again symmetrical) on the neck of the vessel. The characters belong to both the animal and vegetation kingdoms – herons carrying frogs in their long beaks and branchy trees in leaf with beaming wreaths encircling the separate leaves (Fig. 4. 2). The interpretation of this scene which is practically the same seems possible again according to Zoroastrian texts. It seems to me that the main image here is the tree. The tree is not only the central representation and focus of the picture; it also makes an impression with the way its leaves were designed – being enclosed in nimbi they suggest the idea of an illuminated, sacred tree,³⁸ of light streaming from it.³⁹ This tree could not be but the “*king of the plants*”, the mighty, life-giving Gokirn (Gaokerena) tree, growing in the celestial sea Vouru-kasha,⁴⁰ Here is the Bundahishn (the Creation) narrative concerning the frog: “*...the first day, when the tree they call Gaokerena grew in the deep mud within the wide-foamed ocean Frahv kard (Vourukasha in Darmesteter⁴¹); it is necessary as producing renovation of the universe, for they prepare the immortality (i.e. haoma) there from ... The evil spirit has formed therein a frog as an opponent in that deep water, so that it may injure the Haoma*”... Furthermore: “*...the frog is the biggest among the creatures of the Evil spirit*” (ЧУНАКОВА 1997, 289–290). Without a single exception, in all Zoroastrian texts

³³ Regretfully, the Avestian texts concerning the two deities may be considered lost. Yet, while the yasht on Ameretât is absolutely unfamiliar, certain fragments from the yasht on Haurvatât survived (DARMESTER 1875, 21).

³⁴ See the remarkable work by J. Darmesteter (DARMESTER 1875, 91). They were perceived as a separate couple by the rest of the ameshaspentas, as they were the only ones who implied material concepts (DARMESTER 1875, 68); also see (DARMESTER 1875, 12–14).

³⁵ Ormazd, the Creator and Ruler of the world, occupies the highest position in the divine hierarchy. Immediately under him come the six “divine sparks” of Ormazd, six deities, each representing and ruling one facet of the Creation: Bahman – of all animals with a particular stress on cattle; Ardibehesht – of fire; Sharever – of metals; Sapendarmat – of earth, Haurvatât and Ameretât – of waters and plants. On their creation, see ЧУНАКОВА 1997, 268. See also DARMESTER 1877, 114–118.

³⁶ Some texts represent Haurvatât and Ameretât as equestrians although the context is not quite clear (DARMESTER 1875, 26–27).

³⁷ XIX. Zamyâd yast. XVI. 96 (MÜLLER 1883, 308)

³⁸ On nimbi in ancient art and on their symbolism see details СТЕФАНИ 1863, 196 (on supernatural radiance, marked by a nimbus: СТЕФАНИ 1863, 16; on the nimbus indicating the sky as the scene of action: СТЕФАНИ 1863, 132–133; the nimbus as an attribute of royalty: СТЕФАНИ 1863, 180, 187; the influence of Greco-Roman art on the earliest representations of nimbi and radiant wreaths: СТЕФАНИ 1863, 127).

³⁹ “Light pours and streams into the sea Vouru-kasha” (the concept of hvareno, khwarrah or farr – light of sovereignty, Divine Glory, but is Gaokerena not the King of plants: DARMESTER 1877, 103).

⁴⁰ More DARMESTER 1875, 52–55, 77.

⁴¹ See also the slightly different translation of this paragraph from Bundahishn DARMESTER 1877, 178.

known to me, the frog is a symbol of evil. According to some interpretations, the frog even incarnates the very legendary Avestan demon (DARMESTER 1877, 178–179). Namely for this evil-inflicting role, the frog in the discussed scene is featured as defeated by the heron, i.e. again we see the triumphant Good that overcomes Evil (implied by the frog⁴²). Indeed, in the Zoroastrian myths, the undisputed defenders of the cosmic tree Gaokerena from the frogs' attempts were the ten Kar fishes, created by Ormazd, which "...at all times continually circle around the Haoma, so that the head of one of those fish is continually towards the frog" (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 290; DARMESTER 1877, 178). But is not the heron (Botaurus)⁴³ the generally recognized frog-destroyer? Further in the same text we read that "...all animals and birds are created (by Ormazd NB) as adversaries of the evil creatures..." (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 292–293) Or "...of all animals, the birds and the fish are created as adversaries of the harmful creatures" (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 293).

As to the Haoma, the immortality tree and the drink of everlasting life prepared from its seeds, the myths are exceedingly lavish. In the visions, commonly accepted, the Haoma grew in the heavenly sea Vourukasha and all the other plants originated from its seeds. The tree was encircled by other ten thousand plants; each of them possessed healing power; thus it was capable to oppose the ten thousand illnesses sent by the evil Ahriman to the people (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 289–290).⁴⁴ They also believed that a terrestrial Haoma corresponded to the celestial tree Haoma. The divine Haoma tree was white and the earthly Haoma yellow. Ahura-Mazda (Ormazd) sent the terrestrial Haoma (as well as the other plants) to Thritha, the first man healer. The elixir of immortality, however, could be prepared only from the celestial Haoma. Actually, the earthly Haoma was considered only a shadow, a

resemblance of the heavenly one (DARMESTER 1875, 71–72, 77).

I shall interpret none of the other legendary creatures from the Nagyszentmiklós treasure as the uncertainty of their identification is considerable. The "slippery soil" under the feet of every examiner in this field has its roots in the abundance of similar, comparable characters. For instance, the bull-shaped bowls № 13 and 14 (on canine paws?) may be interpreted as the living being first created – the "sole-created ox" Hadhayoush (Sarsaok), usually described as bull, who carried the heavenly fires; on his back the men in primeval times passed from region (keshwar) (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 281, 286–287, 288–289, 291–292) to region across the sea Vourukasha. Or the vessels may represent Sarsaok's descendants – the first bull and the first cow (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 281), "the black bull with yellow knees" (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 299) etc. The bulls represented on Mithra's cross-staffs and the staffs used by Zoroastrian priests may also serve as possible parallels. The striking winged creatures may be identified as the bird-dog Chamrosh (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 292, 300, 303 and foll), described as having the body of a dog and the head and wings of a bird, "the three-fingered" bird Sen (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 300), the first of all birds, the speaking Karshipt (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 292), the Senmurw bird (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 283). The griffins may be recognized as the griffin Karkas (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 283, 292), often mentioned in Zoroastrian texts or the well-known Simurgh and Ankhā from Arabian myths, composite mythic beings of dog, lion, peacock, while the eagle-headed griffins might be representations of Haoma, again a hybrid of eagle and lion, etc.

In brief, the scenes on jugs № 2 and 7 are so obviously of Zoroastrian nature that the question of the place of their production cannot but be raised

⁴² In the English edition of the Bundahishn the pahlavi term "vazagh" is translated by "lizard". For the reasons of such translation see Pahlavi Texts, translated by E. W. West. Part. I. Oxford 1880, 65. note. 3.

⁴³ I wonder if this is not the animal mentioned in Bundahishn as a "fish-bull". Or maybe it is a wrong interpretation? ("О быке-рыбе говорят, что она плавает („бывает“) по всем морям, и когда она кричит, все рыбы беременеют, а все водяные вредные твари выкидывают (своих) детенышей." (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 292); compare with the English version: "17. Regarding the ox-fish they say, that it exists in all seas; when it utters a cry all fish become pregnant, and all noxious water-creatures cast their young" (MÜLLER 1880, Ch. XIX., 71). Here are my arguments for this suggestion: 1. It seems to me that this "fish" is mentioned in the wrong context – it fits neither in the paragraphs where only birds are described (the cited fragment) nor in those concerned with bulls (ЧУХАКОВА 1997, 282); 2. Still, fish does not "cry"; 3. The name of this particular genus of these bitterns, the wading heron, means "a big water bull" in almost all European languages; 4. The heron genus referred to was called Botaurus even in the Middle Ages (or maybe earlier), namely because of the specific scream of that bird, much resembling the bellow of a bull. (See the description by Johannes de Cuba, where this very specific cry is emphasized: Johannes de Cuba – Hortus sanitatis, issued for the first time in 1475 and published in French around 1500: Jean de Cuba – Jardin de santé. Deuxième traité: Des oiseaux. Ch. XVII De buteo, butorio et botauo Butors. Et Ch. LXXXVI. De onocrocolo). Probably this particular characteristic of the bird explains why in Bundahishn it is mentioned in the contexts of both the birds and the familiar "15 species of bulls".

⁴⁴ Vendidad. Fargard XX. 1–4 (MÜLLER 1880, 220–221), also DARMESTER 1875, 48, 52, 55–56.

again. In my opinion at least, they were made for or by people confessing fire-worshipping, people who were more or less heirs of the ancient Iranian cultural tradition. Regretfully, the absence of reliably dated and comparable artefacts and images means that the time when the vessels from the treasure were produced very probably will not be soon determined precisely – such objects could have been made even several centuries after the collapse of the Sasanian Kingdom (642) as the Arabian conquerors imposed Islam carefully and gradually, at the same time adopting much from the culture of the conquered population, a heritage they carried through the centuries. As to the inscriptions and the evident Christian symbols, engraved on some of the vessels

as it seems subsequently, they testify to the long life of the objects and that they were in use by people confessing Christianity. Contemporary investigations have not yet explained why so many obviously Iranian features (ПРОТИЧ 1927, 211–235; БЕШЕВЛИЕВ 1967, 237–247; ЧОБАНОВ 2006, 94. etc.) are recognizable in the debris of the history of the Bulgarians, lead by Asparukh to their Danubian homeland, but most certainly those people could have been the best claimants if not for the production of this remarkable early medieval treasure, at least for its further service.

Translated by Tsveta RAICHEVSKA

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- БЕШЕВЛИЕВ 1967
В. Бешевлиев: *Ирански елементи у първобългарите*. В: Антично Общество. Труды конференции по изучению проблем античности. Издательство „Наука”. Москва 1967.
- БРАГИНСКИЙ 1973
И. Брагинский (ред.): *Поэзия и проза Древнего Востока*. Библиотека всемирной литературы 1. Москва 1973.
- ВАКЛИНОВ–ВАКЛИНОВА 1983
Ст. Ваклинов – М. Ваклинова: *Съкровището от Над сент Миклош*. София 1983, 26–32.
- ДИМИТРОВ 1948
Д. П. Димитров: *Днешното състояние на въпроса за прабългарския произход на златното съкровище от Надисентмиклош*. ИБД 22–24. София (1948) 338–414.
- ЛУКОНИН 1969
В. Г. Луконин: *Культура Сасанидского Ирана*. Москва 1969.
- МИНАЕВА 1988
О. Минаева: *Към тълкуването на сцените по кани № 2 и 7 на съкровището от Над сент Миклош*. В: Проблеми на изкуството 1. София 1988, 49–53.
- ПРИКАЗКИ 1995
Персийски приказки. София 1995.
- ПРОТИЧ 1927
А. Протич: *Сасанидската художествена традиция у прабългарите*. ИАИ IV. София 1927.
- СТЕФАНИ 1863
Л. Стефани: *Нимбъ и лучезарный венець въ произведенияхъ древняго искусства*. Приложение къ IV^{му} тому Записокъ Императорской Академіи наукъ. 1. Санктпетербургъ 1863.
- ТОРНАУ 2000
Ф. Ф. Торнау: *Воспоминаниями каказкого офицера*. Москва 2000.
- ТРЕВЕР 1937
К. В. Тревер: *Новые сасанидские блюда Эрмитажа*. Москва-Ленинград. 1937.
- ТРЕВЕР–ЛУКОНИН 1987
К. В. Тревер – В. Г. Луконин: *Сасанидское серебро. Собрание Государственного Эрмитажа*. Москва 1987.
- ФИРДОУСИ 1964
Фирдоуси: *Шах-наме. I*. Москва 1964.
- ЧОБАНОВ 2006
Т. Чобанов: *Наследството на Сасанидска Персия у българите на Долния Дунав*. София 2006.
- ЧУНАКОВА 1997
О. М. Чунакова: *Зороастрийские тексты*. Москва 1997.
- BÁLINT 2002
Cs. Bálint: *A short essay on the Nagyszentmiklós Treasure*. In: *The Gold of the Avars. The Nagyszentmiklós Treasure*. Ed.: Garam, É. Budapest 2002, 57–80.
- CHRISTENSEN 1996
A. Christensen: *The Epics of the Kings in Ancient Iranian Traditions*. Bombay 1996.
- DARMESTER 1875
J. Darmesteter: *Haurvatât et Ameretât, essai sur la mythologie de l'Avesta*. Bibliothèque de l'École des hautes Études. Fasc. XXIII. Paris 1875.
- DARMESTER 1877
J. Darmesteter: *Ormazd et Ahriman. Leurs origines et leur histoire*. Paris 1877.

- DHALLA 1994
M. N. Dhalla: *History of Zoroastrianism*. Bombay 1994.
- GARAM 2002
Garam É.: *Az avarok aranya. A nagyszentmiklósi kincs*. Magyar Nemzeti Múzeum, Budapest 2002. március 24. – június 30. Szerk.: Garam É. Budapest 2002.
- GSCHWANTLER 2002
K. Gschwantler: *The Nagyszentmiklós Treasure*. Catalogue 1–23. In: *The Gold of the Avars. The Nagyszentmiklós Treasure*. Ed.: Garam, É. Budapest 2002, 15–44.
- MARSCHAK 1986
B. Marschak: *Silbershätze des Orients. Metallkunst des 3.–13. Jahrhunderts und ihre Kontinuität*. Leipzig 1986.
- MAVRODINOV 1943
N. Mavrodinov: *Le trésor protobulgare de Nagyszentmiklós*. Budapest 1943.
- MOHL 1876
M. J. Mohl (transl): *Le Shah-Nameh ou le Livre des rois par Abu'lkasim Firdousi*. Traduction de M. J. Mohl. T. I. Paris 1876.
- MÜLLER 1880
F. M. Müller (ed.): *The Zend Avesta. Vendidad*. Part I. In: *Sacred Books of the East*. Vol. 4. Oxford 1880.
- MÜLLER 1880
F. M. Müller (ed.): *Pahlavi Texts. Bundahis, Bahman Yast, és Shayast La-Shayast*. Part. I. *Sacred Books of the East*. Vol. 5. Oxford. 1880.
- MÜLLER 1883
F. M. Müller (ed.): *The Zend Avesta*. Part II. In: *Sacred Books of the East*. Vol. 23. Oxford 1883.
- ROSS 1962
M. Ross: *Catalogue of the Byzantine and Early Medieval Antiquities in the Dumbarton Oaks Collection Vol. I. Metalwork, Ceramics, Glass, Glyptics, Painting*. Washington 1962.
- ZIMMERN 1883
H. Zimmern (transl): *The Epic of Kings. Hero Tales of Ancient Persia. By Firdawsi*. Translated by Helen Zimmern. London 1883.

Nikolai MARKOV
National Museum of History Bulgaria,
1618-Sofia, 16 Str. Vitoshko lale
e-mail: markovn@abv.bg



1



2

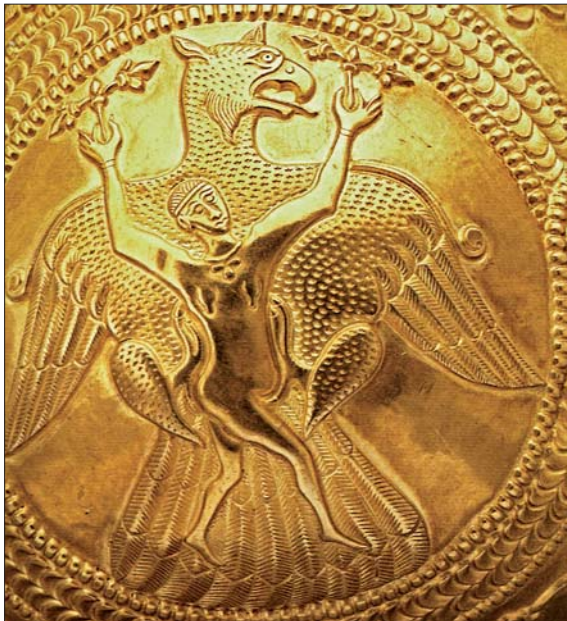
Fig. 1: 1: The Nagyszentmiklós treasure is one of the most remarkable Early Medieval treasures, found in Europe; 2: The characters represented on jugs № 2 and 7 are still of problematical identification



1



2



3



4

Fig. 2: 1: "A victorious ruler-khan" scene from jug № 2; 2: "A mythical ancestor and king, born from the sacred animal of the tribe" scene from jug № 2; 3: "An eagle, snatching away in his talons a nude female figure" scene from jug № 2; 4: "Fight between animals a griffin attacking a doe" scene from jug № 2



Fig. 3: 1: "Abduction" scene from jug № 7; 2: "Battle of Centaurs and Lapiths" from jug № 7; 3: "A woman, raised up by an eagle" from jug № 2; 4: Partially gilt silver vessel from the Hermitage collections; 5: A Sasanian glass medallion that was sold by auction in Munich in 2005; 6: 8th century silver dish with gilt from the Hermitage collections

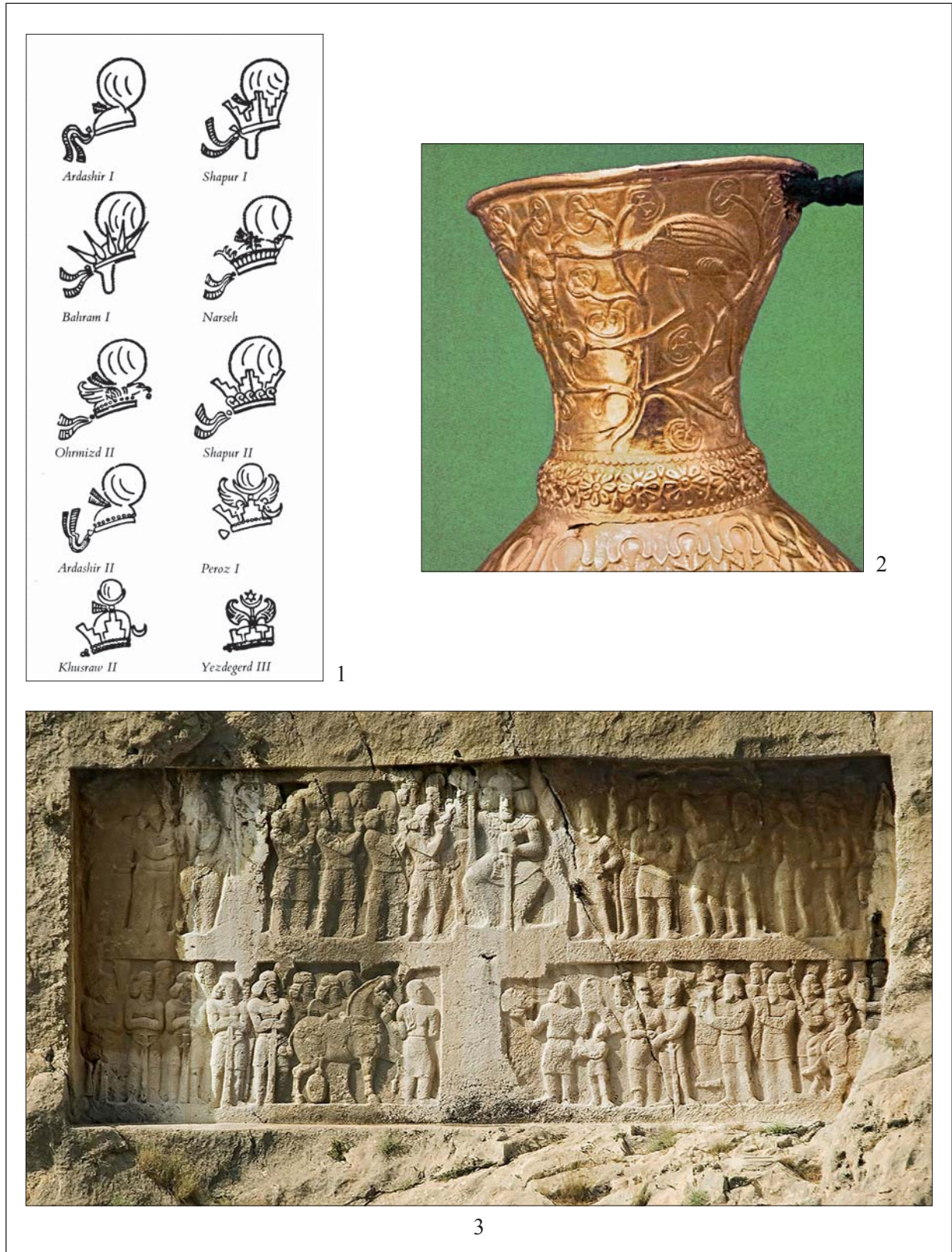


Fig. 4: 1: Every Sasanian King of Kings had his individual ruler's crown. The ten crowns represented here reproduce the respective rulers' images on their coins; 2: The scene on the neck of jug № 7 represents the sacred tree Gaokerena and a heron, defending it from the evil demonic frog; 3: Rock-sculptures from Tag-e Chowgan valley near the town of Bishapur

THE ABODRITI-PRAEDENECENTI BETWEEN THE TISZA AND THE DANUBE IN THE 9TH CENTURY

Pavel GEORGIEV

The situation on the northwestern edge of the Bulgar khanate in the Early Middle Ages is not very well studied due to the dynamics of the political events and the multidirectional ethno-cultural processes there (BÁLINT 1991, *passim*; ДМИТРИЕВИЧ 1991, 208–212). This often results in some discrepancies in the interpretation of the constantly accumulating archaeological information. In this respect the study of the written sources has kept its leading role in the researches.

One of the important questions in need of a new interpretation is the one about the Abodriti-Praedenecenti mentioned in the 820s (territory, origin and nature). The analysis of the information derived from the written sources, and its comparison with the results of archaeological excavations, provide a historically reliable picture of the population inhabiting the territories between the Tisza and the Danube Rivers in the 8th–9th centuries.

HISTORICAL DATA

Information about the Abodriti-Praedenecenti is provided by Einhard's Annals. Einhard reports that in 824 there was an unexpected visit of delegates sent by the Bulgar khan Omurtag (814–831) to the Frankish Emperor Louis the Pious (814–840) (ЛИБИ 1960, 36–37). The Bulgar khan proposed signing a “*peace treaty*” which surprised the Emperor. In order to understand the motives of the Bulgars, he sent the delegates back, accompanied by one of his trusted men. A second Bulgar delegation came to Bavaria before the end of the same year but Louis ordered that the delegates should wait. At the same time he received in Aachen “*delegates of the Abodriti, usually called Praedenecenti, who were neighbours of the Bulgars and inhabited Dacia at the Danube*”. The latter complained about the “*the unfair and hostile acts of the Bulgars and asked for help against them*”. The Emperor ordered them to “*go back*” and return again at the time when the Bulgar delegates were to be received. The hearing of the two delegations took place in Aachen in May 825. The Bulgars announced that their khan insists on defining “*the borders and the boundaries between the Franks and the Bulgars*” but they were sent back with a letter in which the Emperor answered “*according to his wish*”. The answer did not satisfy khan Omurtag, of course, and the following year (826) he sent his first delegate with a letter, in which he “*asked*” “*for an immediate defining of the borders or if this does/did not suit the Emperor, each of them should protect the borders of their country without a signed peace treaty*”. The Emperor postponed his answer again because he had received news that the khan of the Bulgars was killed.

Einhard's information is repeated by the Annals of Fulda but without mentioning the Abodriti-Praedenecenti (ЛИБИ 1960, 42). In the compiled part of Vita Hludovici Imperatoris, the Bulgar delegations are dated to 825 and 826 (ЛИБИ 1960, 51–52). Abodriti are mentioned there as early as 818 in relation with events for which Einhard, being a contemporary, writes about a population bearing the same name, and living at the eastern border of the Empire. The Bulgar delegations are also mentioned by a 9th-century written source using information from the Annals of Fulda (ЛИБИ 1960, 364). So the data concerning the Abodriti alias Praedenecenti, living at the Danube, refer mostly to the period between 824 and 825. Einhard writes about delegates of the Praedenecenti in the court of Louis the Pious in 822 as well but does not provide further details.

The information presented above has attracted the attentions of historians but has not been a subject of a special study. It is not my aim to make a review of the opinions expressed on various occasions. I will focus only on studies contributing to the interpretation of the above-mentioned information. One of them is the study of V. Gyuzelev on the so-called *Bavarian Geographer* (ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1981, 68–81). The author agreed with the arguments that the Northabtrezi inhabiting territories near the “Danish borders” mentioned in this source were different from the Ostabtrezi who lived on the Middle Danube and were identical to the Abodriti-Praedenecenti mentioned by Einhard (BULIN 1960, 9–12). Based on this, V. Gyuzelev denies the statement of the Praedenecenti being identical with the so-called Branichevtsi (ЗЛАТАРСКИ 1970, 382, 400–401). Discussing their

dual name, he points out that the name Praedenecenti is the leading one, while Abodriti, which in the written sources and the academic publications on the matter is connected to the Northern Slavs (the Slavs living along the Elbe (Labe) River), he believes, was used by Einhard to designate the population inhabiting the territories along the Danube (ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1981, 76). J. Hermann expresses a different opinion. After pointing out reasonably that the “regions and fortresses” mentioned by the *Bavarian Geographer*

were situated next to the eastern border of the Frankish Kingdom, he locates the Eastern Abodriti next to the Northern ones, notwithstanding Einhard’s information (HERMANN 1995, 41–42, Anm. 21; Fig. 1). W. Pohl believes that the Abodriti were Slavs inhabiting the territories from Mecklenburg to Belgrade on the Danube, however, he is not certain about the location of the Praedenecenti who were, according to him, “neighbours of the Bulgar Khanate” (POHL 2002, 118, 327).

TERRITORY AND STATUS OF THE ABODRITI-PRAEDENECENTI

The majority of researchers accept that the territory of the Abodriti-Praedenecenti were situated on the left bank of the Danube, southeast of the

Tisza estuary, in the region of present-day Banat (КОЛЕДАРОВ 1979, 33, Map 4; BREZEANU 1984, 123).

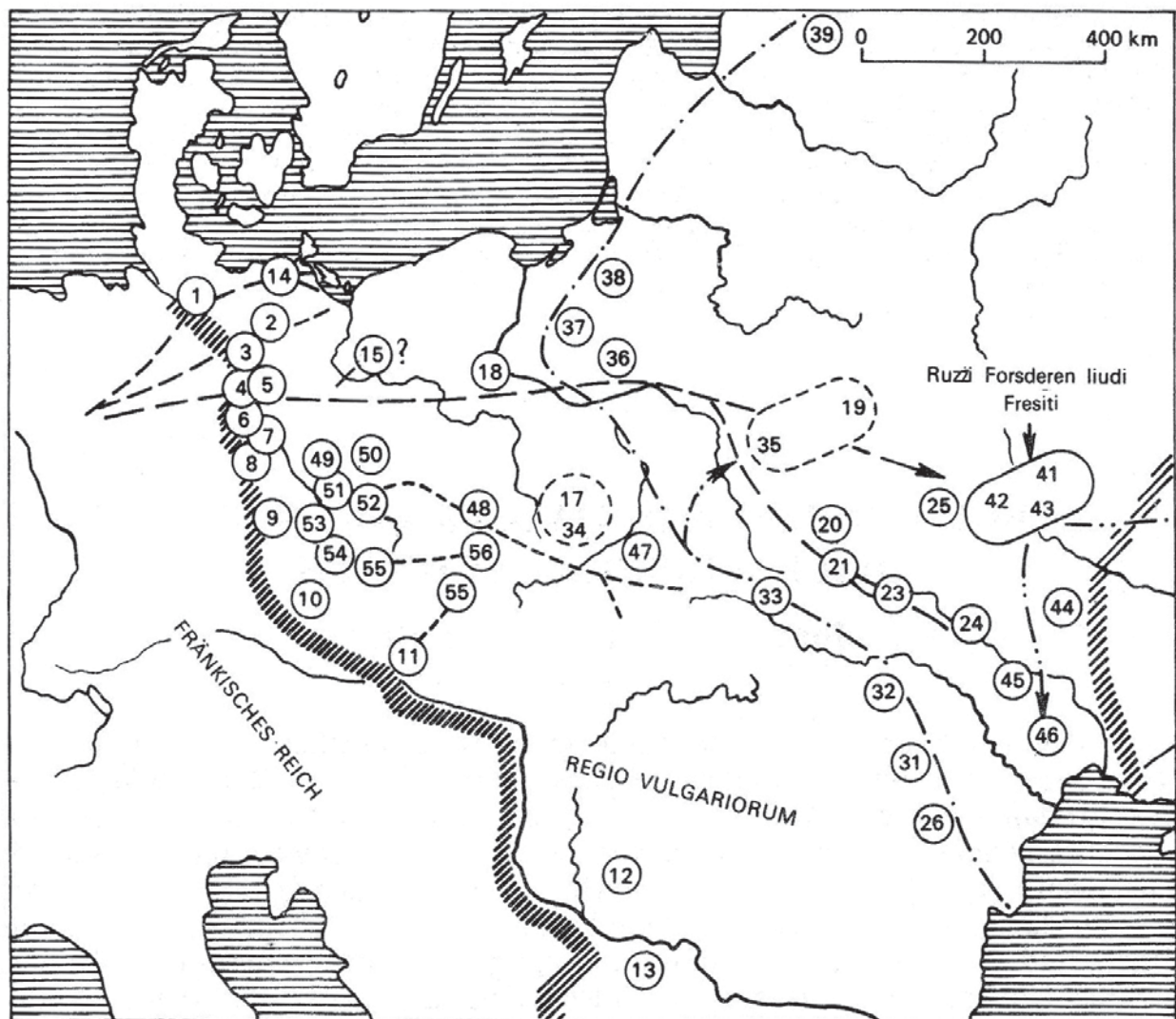


Fig. 1: The locations of the tribes mentioned by the *Bavarian Geographer* (after HERMANN 1995):
1. Nortabtrezi, 2. Vuilci, ... 11. Marharii, 12. Vulgarii, 13. Merehanos, 14. Ostabtrezi, etc.

Einhard locates the territory of the Abodriti-Praedenecenti within “Dacia at the Danube” (*Daciam Danubio adiacentem incolunt*) or at least in that part of Dacia, which was “contermini Bulgariis” (sic!). V. Gyuzelev believes that it is Trajan’s Dacia, situated to the north of the Danube. However, the events commented by Einhard refer to a territory which is situated west of this area. In accordance with the ancient tradition, the term “Dacia”, used by Einhard, also includes the territory between the Danube and the Tisza (WOLFRAM 1986, 41–42). In Vita Karoli Magni, 15, for example, he speaks of *utramque Pannoniam, et adpositam in altera Danubii ripa Daciam, i. e. “both Pannoniae and Dacia lying on the other side of the Danube”* (ЛИБИ 1960, 31). As early as the Roman period, the Lower Tisza was considered a “Dacian western border” of

various neighbours of the Empire (SZÁDECKY-KARDOS 1953, 78, 80–81, 86).

Therefore, it can be accepted that the Abodriti-Praedenecenti also inhabited territories between the Tisza and the Danube. The region between the two rivers remained *ad septentrionalem plagam Danubi* as stated by *The Bavarian Geographer* for the Eastern Abodriti and together with it pertained to “the part of Dacia situated near the Danube”, as pointed out by Einhard about the Abodriti-Praedenecenti (Fig. 2).

Mentioning the Osterabtrezi (=the Abodriti-Praedenecenti) among “the areas” and “the people” who “inhabit near their [i.e. the ones of the East Frankish Kingdom – P. Georgiev] borders” shows that they have lived in border regions on the Bulgar side as well. It should not be forgotten



Fig. 2: Map of the Bulgar khanate and its neighbours in the first decades of the 9th century (after КОЛЕДАРОВ 1979)

that this information provided by *The Bavarian Geographer* refers to the period when the population under discussion was within the borders or at least under the custody of the Bulgar Khanate (ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1981, 69, 80).

Einhard's description of the conflict between the Bulgars and the Abodriti-Praedenecenti leaves the impression that their territory covered a wide band between the Bulgar Khanate and the Frankish Kingdom. After the destruction of the entire Avar Khaganate at the very beginning of the 9th century, the Bulgarian western border reached the Tisza River (КОЛЕДАРОВ 1979, 20–21, Map 4; ПОЛ 2002, 327). In this case, the Abodriti-Praedenecenti living beyond, remained not only north of the Danube but also west of the Lower and the Middle Tisza. The Frankish domain was situated beyond the Danube, leaving the Pannonian mark far from the great river, and on the territory between them Einhard puts "a Pannonian" as well as "an Avar" border.¹

The Abodriti-Praedenecenti occupied a borderline zone of uncertain status proved by the delegations they sent to the Franks in 822 and 824–825. Had they lived within the Frankish Kingdom, the Bulgars would have never dared to start "hostile" actions against them before settling their relations with it/the Frankish kingdom. On the contrary, Einhard presents Bulgars and Abodriti-Praedenecenti as parties involved in a conflict taking place at the Frankish border. Louis the Pious became an arbiter in this conflict but behind the scene he was on the side of his eastern neighbours. For that reason he protracted the audiences of the Bulgars, inquired about the exact nature of their demands or gave formal answers. The Abodriti's delegates were "given an order" to return back (*domum ire*). The grammatical form used is the infinitive of *eo*, "go" but it expresses benevolence as well. The Bulgars insisted on *pacis*, i. e. a peace treaty but the Frankish side diligently avoided such an obligation.

With view to the situation, khan Omurtag asked for "establishing the borders and the limits between the Franks and the Bulgars" (*de terminis ac finibus inter Bulgaros ac Francos constituendis*). The term *terminaes* designates a line marked with signs

while *finaes* concerns a border territory (TROUSSET 1993, 25; CASEVITZ 1993, 17; GINOUVÈS 1998, 198, Note 95). Therefore, the demand of the Bulgars envisaged establishing a border line and border regions constituting a buffer zone (see КОЛЕДАРОВ 1979, Map 2; Fig. 4. 2).

In 826 khan Omurtag set the question in a different way. He accepted that if *interpositione terminorum* "did not suit" Louis I, "each party should guard its borders [plural!] even without a signed peace treaty" (*suos quisque terminos sine pacis foedere tueretur*).

The formula *pacis foedere* does not necessarily mean a "peace treaty" since the *foedus* is often a treaty between nonequivalent/unequal partners. It is hard to believe that the Bulgar khan was not informed about it. In fact, Einhard defines the first demand of the Bulgars as *pacis*. He describes with the same term the treaty between Charlemagne (768–814) and Michael I Rangabe (811–813) (ЛИБИ 1960, 34). The treaty with Nicephorus I (802–811), on the other hand, he calls *pacta*. However, Einhard calls *foedus* the treaty between Charlemagne and the "Emperors of Constantinople" as well (ЛИБИ 1960, 32). Thus the question about the actual meaning of *pacis foedere* in the Bulgar draft for a treaty in 826 can be defined only within the context of the events. Since the establishment of a border between the Bulgar khanate and the Frankish kingdom meant liquidation of the existing status of the Abodriti-Praedenecenti, it can be accepted that the Bulgar demand for a guard on both sides of the border did not include a "federate treaty" with the Abodriti-Praedenecenti. Therefore we can assume that during their visit in 822, and especially by asking for "help" against the Bulgars in 824, the Abodriti accepted those obligations with regard to the Franks. It seems that this was the immediate reason for the Bulgar pressure on them and the related diplomatic persistence expressed in front of the Frankish Emperor.

After his diplomatic failure, khan Omurtag started military campaigns against the Timochani and probably against another population gravitating to the Franks, similar to the Abodriti-Praedenecenti,

¹ Balderic, the Duke of Friuli, who undertook military operations against Ljudevit Posavski, the Slavic Duke of Lower Pannonia, entered Carinthia in 819, "a territory under Ljudevit's custody" (ЛИБИ 1960, 35). In 826 he and Count Gerold were appointed "governors of the Pannonian border" (*comites ac Pannonici limitis*) and reported at the Council of Ingelheim that after the Emperor's third refusal of satisfying their demands, the Bulgars still had not undertaken any actions in response – compare with ЛИБИ 1960, 38. In the same article, a little earlier, Einhard calls the above mentioned individuals "custodians of the Avar border" (*Avarici limitis custodes*), who were given an order by a special messenger sent by the Emperor to find out whether the report on the death of the Bulgar khan was true (see ЛИБИ 1960, 37). Such intelligence could be received from a Bulgar territory situated nearby and therefore it can be accepted as an indication that "the Pannonian" and "the Avar border" remained between the Pannonian mark and the Bulgar territories situated to the East and the South.

as well. Frankish written sources report Bulgar actions “on boats” along the Danube and Drava Rivers to Lower Pannonia, but do not mention actions directed to the Tisza River. The anxious expectation of the Franks in the eastern parts of the Empire for a Bulgar attack in 826–827 (see Note 1 here) can hardly be restricted only to the Drava valley and Lower Pannonia. Count Gerold was probably active on the territory of the former Roman province of Valeria. Einhard writes that in 828 “the Bulgar army was devastating terminos (fines) Pannoniae superioris” (ЛИБИ 1960, 38–39). Military actions between Franks and Bulgars in this period are proved by a piece of information revealing that Ludwig the German, the Emperor’s son and King of Bavaria, was sent at the head of a big army against the Bulgars (БОЖИЛОВ–ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1999, 152). His domain was at the Upper Danube and it seems reasonable that his actions were directed from the Eastern and the Pannonian marks to the Middle Danube (Fig. 2). An indication of the military actions of the Bulgars along the Tisza River, probably in response to the German offensive from Bavaria, is provided by the inscription of the zera-tarkan Onegavon, Omurtag’s “trusted men”, who drowned there while serving “in the army” (БЕШЕВЛИЕВ 1979, 215, № 60). In 830 the Emperor’s son, Lothar, was also involved in the military campaign against the Bulgars. He ruled in Northern Italy and it seems that he was involved in the military actions along the Drava valley.

The Bulgar-Frankish war must have ended in 831 since a peace treaty recognizing the Bulgar outlet on the Middle Danube was signed the following year.

The first part of the text of *The Bavarian Geographer*, written after 830 but prior to 843 (ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1981, 72), is the main source providing information about the relations between the two neighbouring countries. The Bulgars were listed among the people, which “live next to our [i.e. the Frankish – P. Georgiev] borders” and the Bulgar khanate was described as “enormous territory and numerous people” but having only five fortresses (Fig. 1). The Abodriti-Praedenecenti, called there Osterabtrezi, occupied a leading position among the “people”, “who live near their borders”. V. Gyuzelev believes that by that time they already lived within the boundaries of the Bulghar khanate and thinks that the title expression in front of them means “There are, who outside the borders of those (of the Franks – P. Georgiev) inhabit” (ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1981, 69, compare with p. 80). The Osterabtrezi, as well as the Nortabtrezi, remained outside the Frankish Kingdom and lived “closest to the borders” with its neighbours. The Danes were neighbours of the

Northern Abodriti, while the Eastern ones, as stated by Einhard, inhabited “the outlying parts” (see the substantive form of *ad-iaceo – adiacentia, ium*) of Danubian Dacia, dominated by that time by the Bulgars (ФЕХЕР 1955, 56–57; BÁLINT 1991, 98; VÉKONY 1996, 328; БОЖИЛОВ–ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1999, 153). A memory of the Bulgar domination over the Hungarian puszta can be found in the so-called *Gesta Hungarorum* providing information from the 9th century (GYÖRFFY 1965, 42–43; MORAVCSIK 1969, 167; GYÖRFFY 1972, 205). When it was conquered by the Magyars in the late 9th century, this region was governed by Salanus dux who was a descendant of Keanus magnus, dux Bulgariae. It is believed that “the name” of the latter comes from the khan title of 9th century Bulgar rulers or is directly connected to the khans Krum (after 796–814), Omurtag and even to King Simeon (893–927) (КОЛЕДАРОВ 1979, 18). It is explicitly stated in *Gesta Hungarorum* that: *Terram vero, qui iacet inter Thisciam et Danubiam, preoccupavit sibi Keanus magnus, dux Bulgariae, avus Salani ducis, usque ad confinium Ruthenorum et Polonorum et fecisset ibi habitare Sclaus et Bulgaros*. Therefore a conclusion can be made that the territory between the Danube and the entire course of the Tisza River was “conquered at the beginning” for the Bulgars by one of their “great khans” whose name remains unknown. It is beyond any doubt that this information reflects a historical event dated to the first half of the 9th century, regardless of the possible confusion with later events by the Anonymous author. If judging by the facts presented above, the most probable identification of Keanus magnus is that with khan Omurtag, whose diplomatic and military pressure aimed at gaining control over the Abodriti-Praedenecenti and establishing a common border with the East Frankish Kingdom were recorded by Einhard. What is more, *Gesta Hungarorum* pointed out that the occupation of the territory between the Danube and the Tisza Rivers was made “with the help and the advice of the Greek emperor”, and the Bulgar army used *portus Graecorum*, which is supposed to be the city of Alba Bulgariae (present-day Belgrade on the Danube) dominated by that time by the Bulgars (MORAVCSIK 1969, 168–169). This information is usually neglected due to the fact that it is not confirmed by other sources. However, the word *egressus* is used in it, meaning not only “going out” but “disembarkation” as well. In this case the expression *egressus auxilio* suggests that the “Greek” help was in the form of ships for transporting the Bulgar army. And since the Frankish annals provide information that the Bulgar expeditions along the Danube and the Drava Rivers were made *per navali (navibus)*, it can be accepted that the ships were most probably provided by the

Byzantines. It seems hard to believe that it was the river fleet of the Byzantine Empire which had officially signed treaties with the western Empire and wanted to maintain good relations. Therefore an official interference of “*the Greek Emperor*” seems really questionable. However, the alliance between Omurtag’s Khanate and the Byzantine Empire in that period is a fact and it is not improbable that the latter had found an indirect way to help its neighbour.² The information provided by Gesta Hungarorum that Bulgars and Greeks had found their death in the Tisza at that time (probably people from the crews) is supported by the information about the death of Omurtag’s “*trusted man*” Onegavon.

The Annals of Fulda also provide information about the Bulgar control on the Tisza. In 863 Carloman of Bavaria signed an agreement with knyaz Boris (852–889) for a joint campaign against Rostislav of Great Moravia (846–870). The Bulgar troops advanced to the centers of Rostislav’s state “*from east*”, probably from the Bulgar territories along the Upper Tisza (ЛИБИ 1960, 44).

The information provided by Regino of Prüm’s Chronicon about the territories between the Danube and the Tisza reveals that in 889, during their conquest of the land along the Danube, the Magyars “*wandered in the steppes of Pannonia and Avaria*” (*Pannoniarum et Avarum solitudines*) (ЛИБИ 1960, 308). For this reason probably, king Arnulf’s delegation to the Bugarian knyaz Vladimir (889–893), sent in September 892, travelled by ship along the Sava River and its tributaries to the Lower Danube (ЛИБИ 1960, 47; ГЕОРГИЕВ 2005, 265).

In the Arabic geography compiled ca. 870 (surviving in a work of al-Gardizi dated to the 10th century), the distance between the Nándors, i. e. the Unogunduro-Bulgars living in the Carpathian Basin, and the land of the Moravians was described as a 10 day walking distance, estimated to be 250–300 km walk via the present-day Great Hungarian Plain (GYÖRFFY 1965, 28). Defining this territory as “*deserted*” did not simply mean that it was a deserted and uninhabited land. Romanian researchers have pointed out recently that *solitudines Ava(ro)rum* was used to designate a buffer zone (PÉTRIN 2000, 37–38; MADGEARU 2003, 45). A. Madgearu believes that

the definition “*Avar*” was just reminiscence and not a proof of reviving a local Avar domination in the region.³ It concerns the present-day Alföld area, situated between the Tisza and the Danube Rivers, which served as a buffer zone between the Bulgar and the Frankish domain until the late 9th century (Fig. 4. 2). It had served as such between the domains of Gepides and Langobardes and even earlier, in the Late Roman period. “*Deserted*” and “*uninhabited*” lands were often defined as border areas, namely the so-called *terra nullius* (CASEVITZ 1993, 17) and numerous examples can be listed. Theophanes the Confessor defines as ἐρήμην (i. e. “*deserted*”) the territory from Sidera to Deultum (IV, 15), “*which was a border between Byzantines and Bulgars*” ca. mid-9th century (ГИБИ 1964, 117–118; ГЕОРГИЕВ 2007, 200). The border area between Bavaria and Great Moravia was mentioned as *deserta Boiorum* (=Bavarian deserted land) by the Frankish annals related to the year 858 (GÚZELEV 1973, 97, Note 30). V. Gyuzelev reasonably pays attention to the information provided by Einhard (Vita Kar., 13) that during the conquest of Pannonia in 802, the Franks found out that the area where the residence of the Avar khagan had been situated, was “*deserted*” and “*deprived of all its population*” due to the long period of war (ЛИБИ 1960, 30). In the so-called Geography of King Alfred the Great, the territories “*east of the land of the Carinthians*” are called “*desert lands*”, and beyond them was “*the country of the Bulgars*” (*Pulgara land*) (GÚZELEV 1973, 95; КОЛЕДАРОВ 1979, 21). And since Carinthia was situated to the Pannonian mark, it becomes clear that “*the desert lands*” reached the Middle Danube and perhaps even the Tisza River (Figs. 2, 4. 2).⁴ The first story about the life of St. Naum provided information about the territory of the Middle Danube, which were “*deserted*” and after the withdrawal of the Bulgars remained “*deserted under the power of the Ugrians*” (ИВАНОВ 1970, 307). With view to the information provided by Regino of Prüm, these territories can be located between the Danube and the Tisza, since in the beginning they were populated by the Magyars, called “*Paeonian* [meaning Pannonian – P. Georgiev] *people*” in the story. Therefore the life story of St. Naum shows directly that the territory between the Danube and Tisza Rivers was

² It is not improbable that the Bulgars used for their expeditions along the Tisza River, and the earlier one along the Drava River, ships similar to those about which Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus wrote that they were available to the Croats in the 9th–10th centuries (compare Константин Багрянородный 1989, 136–139, com. note 9 and 10). It is worth recalling that according to Einhard, Charlemagne had left “the sea towns” in Dalmatia under the control of the “Emperor of Constantinople” (ЛИБИ 1960, 31–32).

³ W. Pohl expresses a different opinion: POHL 2002, 322.

⁴ It seems that the existence of a buffer zone situated between the part of Pannonia inhabited by Magyars and the Frankish Kingdom gave reason to Constantine VII. Porphyrogenitus to use the comparative degree for the geographic definition “further west” – compare Константин Багрянородный 1989, 52/53, 337.

conquered after “the Bulgar rout” and supports the information of *Gesta Hungarorum* that it was dominated by the Bulgars prior to this event.

In the time of the Avar Khaganate, the territories between the Tisza and the Danube Rivers formed its central part. The khan’s residence was situated there, at least in the middle and the late period of the Khaganate’s existence. The location of the residence is still not certain. Some scholars think that it has to be sought in the region of the present-day city of Kecskemét, near Tételhegy (Titel) in Bács-Kiskun county (СЕНТПЕТЕРИ 1989, 120–121, Map 1; СЕНТПЕТЕРИ 2014, in print). Others believe that the Late Avar Hring was situated in the southern part of the territory, between the two rivers (SZÓKE 2009, 395, Fig. 1). The unpopulated part of the Khaganate’s territory was typical for border areas (VÉKONY 1979, 305–306). As early as the Early Avar Period, the present-day Great Hungarian Plain became an inner area of the Khaganate (POHL 2002, 89, Anm. 20, Karte 4). The earliest traces of Avar sites have been found there, the settlements being concentrated on the left bank of the Tisza River.

The number of the population decreased after the destruction of the Khaganate but it is difficult

to believe that it was completely annihilated. The archaeological data dated to the 9th–10th centuries prove this suggestion (СЪОКЕ 1989, 113–114). The above-quoted author believes that the archaeological materials are typical for the Late Avar culture with some influence of the Saltovo-Mayacki cultural milieu. This provides grounds to suggest that the relations with the steppe Khazaria had a political character as well and to deny the possibility that the territory between the Tisza and the Danube was dominated by the Bulgars in the 9th century (СЪОКЕ 1989, 110–111).

The data on Bulgar political control over this region from the 820s onwards was presented above (on the matter see КРИШТО 1987, 265, with ref.). It was a priority for khan Omurtag and his successors with view to the relations between the Bulgar Khanate, the East Frankish (German) Kingdom and Great Moravia. However, the political control over the region did not mean that it was part of the territory of the Bulgar state. It seems more probable that it kept its importance as a buffer zone being under the custody of the Bulgar Khanate from 832 until the Magyars settled down in the Carpathian Basin.

ETHNIC COMPOSITION

The question about the population of the buffer zone situated between the Bulgar Khanate and the Frankish kingdom in the 9th century is a complex one and can hardly be solved without a detailed analysis and synthesis of the information derived from various sources. It will be discussed here from a general point of view.

Prior to the war in 795–803, the territory was populated mainly by Avars and people from the steppes related to them. This was normal since the territory between the two rivers was the central area of the Khaganate as early as the second half of the 6th century. An important proof for this is the map of the burials yielding skeletons with Mongoloid physical anthropological features (Fig. 3. 1). During all three periods of the development of the Khaganate (6th–9th centuries) the burials were concentrated in the area between the Tisza and the Danube (KISS 1995, 131, Abb. 1. 1). The review on the regions where burials yielding parts of a horse skeleton dating to 6th–7th centuries were found produces a certain picture (ПАШЕВ 2007, 159–162, Tab. 98. 1, with ref.). They are concentrated on the left bank of the Tisza River and along the lower valleys of its tributaries, the Maros and the Körös. According to D. Csallány and I. Kovrig, these burials were left by the

Bulgar-Kutrigurs who settled down there together with the Avars as early as 568. Others, such as P. Somogyi, talk about an “*East European nomadic component in the Avar Khaganate*”. The existence of a community comprising Middle Asian Avars and a population from the East European steppes has been recently suggested (LÖRINCZY 1995, 399). The concentration of pit graves dated to the Middle Avar period is found on a larger area – the Middle Danube, the Middle and Upper Tisza as well as the central part of the territory between the areas listed above (Fig. 3. 2). It supports an earlier hypothesis that in the late 7th century Kuber’s Bulgars were living along the Middle and Lower Tisza, to the north of the so-called *Sermesianoï* (ПОПОВИЋ 1986, 114, Note 101).

In general, the data on the Middle Tisza basin prove a long preservation of a population of East European steppe origin, organized in tribes (ПАШЕВ 2007, 162). Regardless of the fact whether it was Bulgar-Kutrigurs or some other people from the steppes, this population bore a culture similar to that of the Bulgar population living along the Lower Danube. The Bulgar official in the 9th century must have relied on remnants of this population as well as on newly-arrived Avars and Slavs. In my opinion,

the information provided by *Gesta Hungarorum* about the “*Bulgars and Slavs*” under the custody of Salanus dux should be interpreted in this context. It is hard to believe that the Bulgars had to colonize this area, a hypothesis which met reasonable objections (BÁLINT 1991, 98–100; ДМИТРИЕВИЧ 1991, 209). In this context, the often contested information provided by *Gesta Hungarorum* and the other sources cited above gain additional support. In general, terms such as “*Avars*” and “*Avar culture*”, especially in the Late Avar and the post-Avar periods, should not be overestimated. They are polyonyms behind which various ethno-cultural traditions transpire (HOREDT 1987, 20–21; POHL 2002, 323–324).

According to Einhard (*Vita Kar. 13*), Pannonia is “*an area inhabited by this tribe*” – that is, the Avars, called Huns by the author. At the end of the war, the area was “*deprived of all its population*” (ЛИБИ 1960, 30). It seems that this description is not too exaggerated since the Pannonian mark established by Charlemagne remained at a considerable distance from the Danube (КОЛЕДАРОВ 1979, 37, Note 83, Map 4). This does not mean, of course, that the eastern part of Pannonia was not controlled by the Frankish administration. Einhard’s description of the borders of Charlemagne’s conquests includes “*the two Pannoniae and Dacia lying on the other bank of the Danube*”, most probably as far as the Tisza. However, these territories were used by the Franks as a buffer on the side of the Bulgar domain in the Carpathians and Oltenia. The “*Monk of St. Gall*” points out that Charlemagne refused to go to war with the Bulgars because “*after the destruction of the Huns [= the Avars], they did not seem dangerous to him for the Frankish kingdom*” (ЛИБИ 1960, 285). This statement is approached with caution. However, it is highly probable that after the defeat in 796 of the Avar Hring situated in the area between the Danube and the Tisza, there was a decrease of Frankish activity in the eastern parts of the Khaganate, a circumstance used by the Bulgars who occupied these territories or, what seems more probable, to patronize the local Avar aristocracy (КОЛЕДАРОВ 1979, 32; ПАВЛОВ 1997, 59).

About the territory “*between the Rhine, the Vistula, the Ocean and the Danube*” Einhard writes that the people living there “*are very similar in language but differ very much in customs and nature*” and defines some of the big Slavic tribes (ЛИБИ 1960, 32). When he mentions the Danube he means the Upper Danube. The territory enclosed within these boundaries was inhabited mainly by Slavs. The same information is provided by the Bavarian Geographer as well. However, the situation to the south of the Danube was quite different. Einhard writes that in 811 Charlemagne sent a big army in

Pannonia, which had “*to put an end to the quarrels with the Huns (=Avars) and Slavs*” (ЛИБИ 1960, 33). It means that the ethnic composition of the population remained the same since the time of the Khaganate (POHL 2002, Karte 2).

The population living on the territory between the Danube and the Tisza in the 9th century must have consisted of Avars, Bulgars and Slavs. According to the other contested information, provided by the “*Monk of St. Gall*” (I, 27), as early as his anti-Avar wars Charlemagne was at war with the Huns (=Avars), Slavs and Bulgars. The fact that the latter were mentioned as inhabiting the eastern parts of the Khanate might be explained by the presence of Carpathian and Pannonian Bulgars in the Avar army.

Together with the ethnic groups defined by names, the “*Monk of St. Gall*” also writes about “*many other very cruel tribes*”, who did not allow anyone to travel by land to Greece (ЛИБИ 1960, 283). A document certifying the success of the mission started by the Franks during their military campaign against the Hring in 796 also provides information about “*gens bruta et irrationabilis vel certe idiotae et sine litteris*”, which after being baptized turned into “*laboriosa ad cognoscenda sacra mysteria invenitur*” (POHL 2002, 319; SZÖKE 2009, 396). It seems that the Council of the Bishops was held at that time in *Castra ... super flumen albidum Danubium*, not far away from Pepin’s camp in the Sirmium region. The Abodriti-Praedenecenti were probably among the unnamed “*cruel tribes*”, baptized after 796, living in the southern parts of the territories between the Danube and the Tisza or the Drava and the Sava, through which the main roads from Central Europe to the Bulgar Khanate and the Byzantine Empire passed. An indication for this can be found in a sentence from Alkuin’s letter (№ 111) concerning the baptizing of Avars by Saxon missionaries. It recommended that they should work among *praedicatores non praedatores* (SZÖKE 2009, 396, Anm. 15). By using this expression Alkuin defines “*the post-Avar population*” in Pannonia as being composed from “*praisers (of God)*” as well as “*robbers*”.

The often contested *Suda* Lexicon also provides information about the events in the eastern parts of the Avar Khanate before and after 803. As it is well known, the 10th century anonymous author states three times that the Bulgars completely destroyed the Avars (ГИБИ 1964, 309–310). The author stresses this fact in entries related to both ethnic groups. In the entry related to the Bulgars, he makes several associations and parallels with the Avars. All this makes the information seem authentic and reliable notwithstanding some mythological

or anecdotal passages. The statement of the author about the complete defeat of the Avar by the Bulgars is accompanied by information about Avar prisoners of war interrogated by the Bulgar khan. As a result of this data, even scholars skeptical to Suda accept that from 803 until 805 khan Krum succeeded in including the eastern parts of the Khaganate within the boundaries of his Khanate, leaving “a buffer zone, partly inhabited by Slavs and partly – by Avars” to the west of them (БОЖИЛОВ–ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1999, 126–127). It has been proved recently that the information provided by Suda about “a complete defeat of the Avars” by the Bulgars is exaggerated (OLAJOS 2002, 230–235). According to the author the text speaks only about “inflicting an easy defeat (capture)”. The defeat of the Avar Khaganate was conditioned by an internal crisis and partition into separate parts (КЛАНИЦА 1987, 74–81). Local political formations were established within the Khaganate as a result of the processes of internal disintegration and external blows, and they gradually fell a prey to their neighbours (POHL 2002, 320–322).

Information on the territory situated at the northwestern limits of the Bulgar Khanate and inhabited by Avars is provided by the Anonymous Vatican Narration – during the campaign of Nicephorus I Genik, khan Krum managed “to hire against payment Avars and the neighbouring Slavic tribes” (ГИБИ 1961, 13). Apparently it does not concern prisoners of war taken between 803 and 805. The fact that the Avars as well as the Slavs were recruited with the promise of payment reveals that they must have come from independent or semi-independent territories. With view to the historical and archaeological data on the Avar-Slavic and steppe/East European origin of the population in the Danube and the Tisza basins mentioned above,

it seems realistic that the Bulgars recruited people from these territories. Furthermore, in the same year, as attested by Einhard, Avars and Slavs from Pannonia rose against the Franks and they were driven from the northwest.

On the basis of this data, it can be accepted that the “easy” victory (capture) of the Bulgars over the Avars ca. 803–805 was in fact taking possession over the territories between the Western Carpathians and the Tisza. The area between the Tisza and the Danube was put under the Bulgars’ control permanently as a result of a military campaign from 827 until 831. A local political government dominated by the Avar aristocracy and headed by the Kavhan must have been established there in the years following 796 (POHL 2002, 320–322) and the Abodriti-Praedenecenti must have been its subjects. Until 811 this “Avar principality” was dominated by the Frankish Kingdom. Scriptor incertus provides information that the rebellion in Pannonia broke *the status quo* and the Bulgars recruited considerable Avar-Slavic forces to use them in the military campaign against the Byzantine Empire (ГИБИ 1961, 23; SZÁDECKY-KARDOSS 1986, 11; HERMANN 1995, 43). The eastern part of the Khaganate was the most probable territory from where khan Krum and his brother recruited “a great army consisting of Avars and all Slavinae”. However, it does not seem probable that the Bulgars were able to put under permanent control the territory between the Danube and the Tisza in this period. Apparently after 814 the Frankish Kingdom succeeded to restore its influence over the “Avar” communities in Pannonia and the territory between the Danube and the Tisza, and used them a protective zone on the side of the Bulgar Khanate.

ABODRITI-PRAEDENECENTI DENOMINATIONS

The question about the real nature of these denominations interested the scholars as early as the 19th century. It is of great importance for this exposé/presentation. At the beginning, the academic community believed that these were the names of one or two separate Slavic tribes. V. Gyuzelev succeeded in eliminating most of the delusions related to the matter but not the one concerning the Slavic origin of this population (ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1981, 76–77). In his opinion “the true name of the Slavs living at the Danube” was Praedenecenti and the name Abodriti was correctly interpreted by all researchers to designate “the ones inhabiting the territories at the Oder (River)”, “to define that they

were also Slavs” and was “transferred on the Praedenecenti”.

L. Niederle believes that from an etymological point of view the name Praedenecenti is similar to Branichevtsi, a statement which leads to an ungrounded identification of one tribe with the other (ЗЛАТАРСКИ 1970, 400–401). The Czech historian H. Bulin accepts that it is an irregular form of the Slavic designation *Придунавяне* (BULIN 1960, 19–25). V. Gyuzelev disagrees and bases his arguments on the conclusions of the linguist V. Georgiev, who states that Praedenecenti originates from an Old Bulgarian combination of the words *прэдън чду* (plural) meaning “leading (=the

noble) people (=children, family)” (ГЕОРГИЕВ 1964, 91). This way Einhard accepted the Slavic name for the Eastern Abodriti meaning: “*The Abodriti who are usually called leading (=noble) family, children*”. The Hungarian archaeologist G. Vékony also proposes a Slavic etymology. He thinks that praedenecenti originates from **predъ-ae/anec-en-ъci* and means “*Volk von diesseits des Donetz (Flusses)*” (people on this bank of the river Donets) (VÉKONY 1981, 225, Anm. 101).⁵

The role of the Abodriti-Praedenecenti in the political relations between the Bulgar Khanate and the Frankish Kingdom questions their affiliation to the Slavic ethnos. Therefore the concept about the Praedenecenti being Slavs in origin and language has to be rejected.

In its structure and composition the name *Praedenecenti* is a Latin composite. It consists of a base and a suffix (?), which is easy to discern in the word *adiacentem* used by Einhard in the same passage in which he explains that *Praedenecenti* is a *ulgo* form of the “*ethnonym*” *Abodriti* (ЛИБИ 1960, 36). In the context of his story, *adiacentem* is derivative from the verb *ad-iaceo* “*lie next to*”, “*border*”, *ad-* being a preposition beyond any doubt meaning “*at, by, next to*”. It is used in a substantive form in Einhard’s text and means “*surroundings*”. The Praedenecenti had indeed lived there. Therefore, the peripheral position of the Abodriti in relation to the Empire seems embedded in their “*byname*”.

In its base the noun *praeda, ae* meaning “*spoil*”, “*benefit*”, “*profit*” can be identified. It seems more probable to connect the next part, *ne-* with the base as well and to interpret it as *praedonae* “*robbers*”, “*plunderers*”. In this case, the *ulgo* name of the Abodriti can be interpreted as “*the robbers from the surroundings*”, “*the plunderers from Dacia situated near by the Danube [= Dacia at the Danube]*”. Therefore, the “*popular*” name of this population was reduced to “*the ones who plunder*” and **praed Onaentes* was transformed by Einhard into **Praed Enecentes*.

The ethnonyms *Abodriti* and *Osterabtrezi* are official ones. However, do we have to continue to believe that the first one means “*the ones who live at the (River) Oder*” and prove that it was used by the Slavs from the Danish border of the Empire to the Middle Danube? Not as far as “*the Osterabtrezi*” are concerned. It was artificially made up and maintained for them in order to create the impression

that it always concerned “*Slavic tribes*” of the same name. However, other opinions have also been expressed about the name Abodriti (=Nortabtrezi). L. Niderle believes that the name is derived from the name of a hypothetical tribal chieftain – Bodro, and A. Hilferding thinks that it comes from *люди бодруе*. E. Moshko suggests that it can be derived from the word *bodro* meaning “*valley, depression*” (САЛИВОН 1981, 137). The annals mentioned them in 795 as Abodriti and it was accepted that they were identical with the Obodriti mentioned by medieval written sources (HERMANN 1995, 44). A. Salivon believes that *Obodriti* and *regnum Obodritorum* are ethnicons, i.e. names given by another people and self-denominations. The population was mainly Slavic. German medieval writers believed that the people living at the *Laba* (Elbe) river were a “*bloodthirsty tribe*” (Adam von Bremen) or “*Slavic robbers*” (*latrunculi Sclavorum*) (ХЕЛЬМХОЛЬД I, 85). I mention only these negative comments concerning the Obodriti because they correspond to the meaning of the byname of the Eastern Abodriti. Apparently the ethnicon Obodriti – Abodriti was used since early times as a synonym of a community, whose occupation was robbery and because of this, it was given additional names such as *latrunculi* and *praedenecenti*.

However, it seems more important to outline the small but significant difference between the record of the ethnicon from the Elbe region and the one from the Frankish annals. The latter, no matter whether it concerned the “*Northern*” (Nortabtrezi) or the “*Eastern*” (Ostabtrezi), was recorded as Abodriti. It seems that the form Obodriti was the name with which the Slavs living in the Elbe region called themselves. The Frankish pronunciation misinterpreted it by replacing the sound “*O*” with “*A*” as a result of reconsidering of its meaning in Latin.

The change in the pronunciation of the name of the Obodriti, living along the Elbe river, and its application to the Praedenecenti, inhabiting the areas at the Danube, was a result from the similar role they played in Frankish policy. In 795 the Obodriti took part in the Frankish war against the Slavs-Viltsi (ХРЕСТОМАТИЯ 1987, 249). Einhard notes under 798 that they “*always helped the Franks and for this reason they were considered allies*”. Living next to the Northeastern limits of the Frankish Kingdom, they were at war with the Saxons, Danes or other Slavs. In other words, in the

⁵ The Savaria region (Northwestern Hungary), where according to the author’s belief there was an immigration of population from the East European steppes, has nothing to do with the region inhabited by the Praedenecenti. Besides, it does not become clear how the, in G. Vékony’s opinion, Slavic population was perceived by other people such as the Onogurs – Wangari.

late 8th and the early decades of the 9th centuries the Obodriti were used as a bridgehead for outposts and offensive without being formally included within the boundaries of the Empire.⁶

Transformed from this point of view, the ethnonym Obodriti was given the preposition for place *ab* (*a*) (“*from, at, to, from the side*”) instead of the initial “*O*”. The unchanged part *-bodriti* (*-odriti*) resembles the modern English word *border* (after the metathesis of the middle consonants). It was introduced in the English language in ca. the mid-14th century from the French word **bordure*, which originates from the Frankish word **bord* meaning “*side*” or “*edge*”, i.e. an edge of something. The Frankish word itself is derived by linguists from Proto-Germanic **bordus* meaning the same. Therefore, the word **abord(iti)* describes the location of the Frankish allies “*on the edge of their kingdom*”. Besides, the word **bord* is an equivalent of the concept of “*border area*” **march* “*mark*” (from Proto-Indo-European **mereg*), which has a similar meaning: “*edge*”.

For Einhard Abodriti (instead of Obodriti) it is a *terminus technicus* and he uses it for the allies living beyond the Frankish border in “*the two Pannoniae*” as well. It was the role of the population living there as protectors of the borders of the Empire that was the actual reason to call it Abodriti and not its probably Slavic original name. The author of *The Bavarian Geographer* used the same approach. The term-ethnonym *Abtrezi* used by him is a result of the “*Germanization*” of the Latin name of the population living at the German state.⁷ In order to differentiate the people living at the Danish border from the people at the Bulgar one, he adds a definition related to their location – *Nort-* (for those inhabiting territories opposite the northern edge of the Empire) and *Oster-* (for those inhabiting territories opposite the Empire’s eastern limits) respectively. The latter has to be regarded a serious argument in favour of the fact that Einhard’s Abodriti-Praedenecenti had lived at the eastern and not only on the northern bank of the Danube. It has to be accepted as a final argument that the population in question had also lived in the territories facing the eastern bank of the Danube (*Fig. 4. 2*).

In conclusion I would like to point out that the Avar-Slavic or other population along the Tisza and the Middle Danube in the 9th century was named by the Frankish analysts as Abodriti, but it was known to its neighbors to the west as Praedenecenti, i.e. the robbers living to the east of their country. While the

first name has a geopolitical meaning and fits the Frankish border nomenclature, the second one is based on an old tradition for the people inhabiting the territories along the Danube. Here is the description left by Ammianus Marcellinus (XVII. 12, 2) at the end of the 4th century: “*These tribes (– Sarmatians and Quadi, mingled and united as a result of their neighbourhood and similarity in customs and armour) are more fitted for pillaging raids (ad latrocinia magis) than a straightforward battle ...*” (ЛИБИ 1958, 118). “*The two Pannoniae and Moesia Superior*” were exposed to their attacks. The historian also defines (XIX. 6, 8) Quadi and Sarmatians as “*tribes, which were very skilful in robbery and plundering, have extended their attacks over a vast territory and kidnapped men, women and livestock*” (*ad raptus et latrocinia gentes aptissimae, praedas hominum virile et muliebre secus agebant et pecorum*) (ЛИБИ 1958, 155). Writing about the subjects of Mundo, a well-known early 6th century military commander, Jordanes (*Get.* 301) describes them as “*a multitude of thieves, scamps and robbers*” (*abactoribus, scamarisque et latronibus*) (ЛИБИ 1958, 367). According to Jordanes, Mundo’s actions were based on *ritu praedesque*, “*brigandish habit*” and he himself traced his descent to Attila, “*Attilanis descendes*”.

The latter can be accepted as an important indication for the final decision on the question about the byname Praedenecenti. The form *descendes* meaning “*descendants*” is similar in phonetic composition to the second part of the name, so it seems possible that it might have been used for creating the rare name of the population “*occupied with plundering*” along the eastern border of the Roman Empire. Furthermore, according to Jordanes, the Hun “*descendant*” Mundo was of Gepidic origin and Ennodius (XII) described him as a general, under whose command was “*the unruly Bulgar youth*” (ЛИБИ 1958, 301). He, as stated by Jordanes (*Get.* 300–301), “*was wandering across uncultivated and uninhabited lands*” “*beyond the Danube*”, i.e. to the north of the Gepidic domain around Sirmium. It becomes clear from this text that Mundo’s “*robbers*” actually operated in the southern part of the territory between the Danube and the Tisza. The fortress taken by them was called Herta (Arabian *Hirta* “*camp*”?) and was situated on the bank of the Danube; it could be identified with the earthen fortification situated at the confluence of the Tisza and the Danube (FIEDLER 1986, 457–458,

⁶ For a similar “*band*” of the Frankish Kingdom with the Sorbians (*limes Sorbicus*) see RONIN 1987, 100.

⁷ This pronunciation of the ethnonym seems to be a result of its rationalization and conversion to German. In relation to this, see the meaning of the modern verb **treusein* “*to be faithful (loyal)*” as well as the adjective **treu* “*faithful, loyal*”.

Abb. 1). So it seems quite possible that the troops with which Mundo “*plundered his neighbours*”, were predecessors of the 9th century Abodriti-Praedenecenti. In this case, we can assume that the name had a prototype in the byname of a Sarmatian, Germanic or Hun-Bulgar population “*occupied with robbery*” in the Middle Danube region in the 4th–6th centuries. Indications for this can be found in the names of some Sarmatian tribes from the region such as *Amicenses*, *Picenses*, etc., all of them having the component–censes in their names. It seems probable that it was not just a suffix but a concept derived from the Latin *centum* “*a hundred*” or *centeni*, ae “*multiplied by hundred*”. In this case the actual meaning of the byname **Praedonaecenti* is “*the brigandish centuriae*”. It is known that the so-called decimal system was used

in the military organization of many ethnic groups, but was particularly typical of the social organization and tribal nomenclature of Turkic tribes (POHL 2002, 164, Anm. 11–13; ГЕОРГИЕВ 2004, 69). Although often omitted, an important piece of information provided by Theophylact Simocatta (VI, 4) reveals that the Bulgar military contingents in the Avar Khaganate were divided into “*centuriae*” (ἐκατόντάσι) (ГИБИ 1959, 334–335). With view to this, it seems probable that the byname, used by Einhard to designate/describe a militarized population living on the territory between the Danube and the Tisza and occupied with robbery on its neighbours, had a Late Antique origin. Its meaning corresponds to the combination of the words *praedatorii globi Gothorum* used by Ammianus Marcellinus (XXXVI. 4, 5) (ЛИБИ 1960, 144).

THE MILITARY POTENTIAL OF THE ABODRITI-PRAEDENECENTI

The information provided by *The Bavarian Geographer* concerning the Osterabtrezi reveals that there were “*more than 100 fortresses (civitas)*” on their territory. It is a well known fact, of course, that the figures provided by this written source are not very reliable. In spite of this, the large number is very impressive, especially compared to the number of the fortresses – only five – on “*the vast territory of the Bulgar Khanate*”. Apparently, the domain of the Osterabtrezi was regarded a very well fortified one in the 9th century and it was this point the author wanted to stress.

Related to the situation on the territory between the Danube and the Tisza, this conclusion suggests that these fortifications were not very solid and were probably made from wood, wood and clay or constructed of lighter materials. Therefore some of them can be identified, although hypothetically, with the “*towns*” existing on this territory according to the information provided by *Gesta Hungarorum*: Unograd, Eger, Zemlingrad (present-day Zemplin), Szabolcs, Sárvár (Clay(?) fortress), Szolnokgrad, Alpár, Cserngrad, (present-day Csongrád), Titel (on the confluence of the Tisza into the Danube), etc. Some of them, as attested by the chronicles, were under the power of the Bulgar dux Salan governing in the late 9th century (КОЛЕДАРОВ 1979, 18, 20–21, Maps 3–4). However, this data has not been confirmed by archaeological excavations so far (СЛОКЕ 1989, 105–106).

“*The hundred fortresses*” of the Osterabtrezi is probably a summarized reflection of a historical reality. It seems similar to “*the hundred mounds*” erected by king Slav (khan Asparukh’s predecessor)

in present-day Dobrudzha and described in the 11th century Bulgarian Apocryphal Chronicle (ИВАНОВ 1970a, 281–282). The excavations revealed that “*mounds*” (=kurgans) were in fact fortified structures, most probably earthen ones, similar to the camps related to the so-called Big earthen rampart in Dobrudzha (ГЕОРГИЕВ 2006, 54). However, the myth about “*the hundred fortresses*” was popular not only in present-day Northeastern Bulgaria and South-eastern Romania but along the Prut river (North-eastern Romania) and also in present-day Hungary. Almost everywhere on these territories the myth was popular in regions where earthen fortified structures were probably built as early as Late Antiquity and were used in the Early Middle Ages as well by various “*barbarian*” ethnic groups. It is attested in Pest County in Hungary. G. Fehér believes that the description in *Gesta Hungarorum* “*terram a civitate Athile regis usque ad centum montes*” concerns exactly this area (ФЕХЕР 1925, 75). Other Magyar chronographers call this place Zazholm, i.e. “*a hundred hills (mounds)*”. Similar oikonomic data from Nagy-Küküllő County is cited by G. Fehér (there is a village in this county, whose old Hungarian name was Százholm (*German Hundertbüheln, Transylvanian Hundrubechiu*), i.e. “*the hundred hills*”. According to J. Melich the digit “*hundred*” was used to express the concept of “*multitude (large number)*”. I believe that it was used to describe the existence of “*a large number*” of fortified structures.

It is worth pointing out that the mythological written and toponymic information regarding “*a hundred hills*” in Hungary is related to a certain extent to the region between the Carpathians

and the Danube. The names of the rivers in the rock salt resources area in the Carpathian Basin Kis- (=Small) and Nagy- (=Large, Big) Küküllő, which have given the name of the county there, originate from a word meaning “thorny”, Tarnava in Slavic (ФЕХЕР 1925, 73). It recalls the “thorny bushes” on the ramparts of earthen fortified structures, especially in West Europe (NAPOLI 1997, 39). It was the usual way to mark the so-called thorny boundary between medieval domains in Gaul for example. The famous Avar hrrings were also enclosed by a hedge (*hegin*) as attested by the “*Monk of St. Gall*” (ЛИБИ 1960, 284).

Traces of earthen fortified structures were found in the Carpathian Basin in Banat, the Great Alföld, Bachka and on the right bank of the Körös river (NAPOLI 1997, 292–308, Fig. 195, 203, 205; FIEDLER 1986, Abb. 1; Fig. 4. 1). The ones in the Western Carpathians are the longest and consist of several North–South oriented defensive lines (at a distance of 3–25 km from each other), situated between the mountain and the plain. The northernmost point they have been discovered is the Tisza valley (north of Debrecen) and the most southern one – the Danube and Banat. The ditch in these structures is situated to the east; the earthen rampart yielded remains of wooden constructions at some places. A defensive construction, more than 60 km long, consisting of a ditch and a rampart is situated in the Great Hungarian Plain, to the north of Budapest, between the Danube and the Tisza. The ditch and the rampart lie across the slopes of the hills. There is another defensive line in front of their most eastern third. The ditches of both defensive lines lie to the north and block the access to the territory between the Danube and the Tisza from the north. A defensive line was discovered in Bachka. It is also oriented West–East and lies several kilometers away from the left bank of the Danube, facing the river. It seems contemporary to the defensive line in the Great Hungarian Plain since both were aimed at providing security for the territory between the Tisza and the Danube. Together with the natural protection provided by the two large rivers, the defensive facilities enclosed a territory, protected from all sides. In its eastern end an earthen barrier was erected to block a territory between the Danube and the Tisza, triangular in shape. Within this protected territory was also the town of Titel considered one of the last centers of the Avar Khaganate and mentioned in *Gesta Hungarorum* as a key point of the Bulgar power under the leadership of dux Salan in his struggle against Árpád’s Magyars.

The earthen fortification structures to the east of the Middle Danube were given folk names in Hungarian and Slavic – “*Ördögárok*” and “*Csörsz-árok*” – meaning “*ditch of the Devil*”. The

archaeological excavations proved that the mid-9th century was their *terminus ante quem*. These structures were excavated mainly on the territory of Hungary by V. Balás, É. Garam, P. Patay, S. Soproni and other Hungarian archaeologists, who dated them to the 4th century. They are interpreted as an advanced defensive line (*Vorlimes*) of the Sarmatian tribes, constructed as a protection from the east, ca. 200 km away from the Middle Danube Roman limes, against attacks of the Goths and Gepids. S. Soproni relates the rampart at the Körös river to the Gepids in the mid-4th century. Romanian archaeologists tend to date them to an earlier part of the Roman period. 25 years ago U. Fiedler made an attempt to examine them as part of the earthen ramparts system constructed by the First Bulgarian Kingdom (Bulgar Khanate) (FIEDLER 1986, 460). Recently, Romanian archaeologists working in Transylvania have accepted their Late Roman origin and belonging to the Sarmatians, but consider them, as well as some Hungarian archaeologists (I. Bóna and others), an eastern border line of the Avar Khaganate (COSMA 2003, 28–29, Note 32). In the 9th century the territory west of the Carpathians as far as the Middle Danube was within the boundaries of the First Bulgarian Kingdom. Excavations in Transylvania revealed in the foothills of the Carpathians and to the east from the “*Sarmatian ramparts*” a concentration of settlements and cemeteries dated to the 8th–10th centuries, which belonged to a population, whose material culture was similar to that of the Avars, Slavs and Danubian Bulgars (COSMA 2003, 30, Tabl. III. 1–2).

The majority of specialists believe that the earthen rampart system along the Middle Danube was established in Late Antiquity. However, this does not mean that it was not reused, reconstructed, renovated and complemented during the following centuries, especially between 626 and 805 by the Avars and probably by the Bulgars in the 9th century. It seems that the defensive ring (or at least the concept of it) bordered by the Tisza, the Middle Danube and the defensive lines in Great Hungarian Plain and Bachka was a result of the defensive facilities constructed to protect the political centers of the Avar Khaganate (hrring?) (Fig. 4. 1).

If this hypothesis is true, the Avar-Slavic or other population, called by Einhard Abodriti-Praedenecenti, controlled this defensive region in the period after the end of the centralized Avar Khaganate. The region has all the typical features of a fortified **Bord*, aimed against the Bulgar expansion in the West Carpathians. By 805 the defensive line in the foothills of the West Carpathians must have been taken by the army of khan Krum. In 811–813

the remaining “Avar” military forces were involved in resisting the Byzantine threat against the Bulgar Khanate and after that in Khan Krum’s military campaign in Eastern Thrace. The available data on local “principalities” existing in the western part of the former territory of the Khaganate reveal⁸ that most likely they survived until 822. It was probably not a coincidence that in the same year representatives of the Praedenecenti living to the east of the Danube sent a delegation to Louis the Pious. Shortly before this event, the Bulgars started actions aimed at annihilating the fortified area between the Tisza

and the Danube because it blocked their way to the Middle Danube and the direct contacts with the Frankish Empire and the Slavs living in the Central Europe. All these circumstances provide grounds to define the Abodriti-Praedenecenti living in the 830s as a population that remained after the disintegration of the former Avar Khaganate and gravitated to the Frankish Empire, but after 832 passed under the political custody of the First Bulgarian Kingdom.

Translated by Tatiana STEFANOVA

BIBLIOGRAPHY

SOURCES

Константин Багрянородний 1989 Константин Багрянородний: Об управлении Империей. Текст, перевод и комментарии Г. Г. Литаврина и А. П. Новосельцева. Москва 1989.

АВЕНАРИУС 1987

А. Авенариус: “Государство Само”. Проблемы археологии и истории. В: Этносоциальная и политическая структура раннефеодальных дравянских государств и народностей. Ред: Г. Г. Литаврин. Москва 1987, 66–74.

БЕШЕВЛИЕВ 1979

В. Бешевлиев: *Първобългарски надписи*. София 1979.

БОЖИЛОВ–ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1999

И. Божилков – В. Гюзелев: *История на средновековна България VII–XIV век*. София 1999.

ГЕОРГИЕВ 1964

В. Георгиев: *Вокалната система в разволя на славянските езици*. София 1964.

ГЕОРГИЕВ 2004

П. Георгиев: *Българските племенни имена и соционимът Уногундури*. В: *Civitas Divinonumana*. Сборник в чест на проф. Г. Бакалов. Ред.: Ц. Степанов – В. Вачкова. София 2004, 693–708.

ГЕОРГИЕВ 2005

П. Георгиев: *Одна гипотеза о роли Болгарской церкви в сохранении дела Кирилла и Мефодия в Панонии*. *Byzantinoslavica* 63 (2005) 264–265.

ГЕОРГИЕВ 2006

П. Георгиев: *Стохълмието и неговите центрове*. *Старобългаристика – Palaeobulgarica* 30 (2006) 54–68.

ГЕОРГИЕВ 2007

П. Георгиев: *Българският сарактон в Тракия*. *Археология* 48 (2007), 192–205.

ГЮЗЕЛЕВ 1981

В. Гюзелев: “Баварският географ” от IX в. и неговото значение за българската история. В: В. Гюзелев: *Средновековна България в светлината на нови извори*. София 1981, 68–81.

ГИБИ 1959

Гръцки извори за българската история II. София 1959.

ГИБИ 1961

Гръцки извори за българската история IV. София 1961.

ГИБИ 1964

Гръцки извори за българската история V. София 1964.

ДМИТРИЕВИЧ 1991

Д. Дмитриевич: *Südongarn im 10. Jahrhundert (review on Bálint 1991)*. *Старинар* 62 (1991) 208–217.

ЛИБИ 1958

Латински извори за българската история I. София 1958.

ЛИБИ 1960

Латински извори за българската история II. София 1960.

ЗЛАТАРСКИ 1970

В. Златарски: *История на българската държава през Средните векове I/1*. София 1970.

⁸ In my opinion the nature of the tumuli at loca Avarorum along the so-called dividing line between Savaria and Carnuntum mentioned in a Bavarian document dated to 808 is not clear enough (POHL 2002, 202, 322). It is believed that these were burial mounds (Grabhügel), although a possibility should not be excluded that the written source hinted to some kind of fortified structures in this area.

- ИВАНОВ 1970
 Й. Иванов: *Български старини из Македония*. София 1970.
- ИВАНОВ 1970а
 Й. Иванов: *Богомилски книги и легенди*. София 1970.
- КЛАНИЦА 1987
 З. Кланица: *Падение Аварской державы в Подунавье*. В: Этносоциальная и политическая структура раннефеодальных славянских государств и народностей. Ред.: Г. Г. Литаврин. Москва 1987, 74–82.
- КОЛЕДАРОВ 1979
 П. Коледаров: *Политическа география на средновековната българска държава 1*. София 1979.
- КРИШТО 1987
 Д. Кришто: *К вопросу о болгарском владычестве на Альфелде в IX в.* In: Втори конгрес по българистика. В: Българските земи в древността. България през Средновековието. Доклади 6. Ред.: Х. Христов. София 1987, 265–272.
- ПАВЛОВ 1997
 П. Павлов: *Политическото наследство на Аварския хаганат и българските владетели (IX–XI вв.)*. ППИК 3. Ред.: Тотю Тотев – Иван Йорданов – Рашо Рашев – Янко Димитров. София 1997, 55–66.
- ПОПОВИЋ 1986
 В. Поповић: *Куврат, Кувер и Аспарух*. Старинар 37 (1986) 103–133.
- РАШЕВ 2007
 Р. Рашев: *Прабългарите V–VII век*. Велико Търново 2007.
- РОНИН 1987
 В. К. Ронин: *Политическая организация славян Центральной Европы и их отношения с западными соседями в VII–начале IX в.* В: Этносоциальная и политическая структура раннефеодальных славянских государств и народностей. Ред.: Г. Г. Литаврин. Москва 1987, 83–107.
- САЛИВОН 1981
 А. Н. Саливон: *Самосознание ободритов (к вопросу об образовании ободритской раннефеодальной народности)*. В: Формирование раннефеодальных народностей. Отв. ред.: В. Д. Королук. Москва 1981, 130–151.
- СЕНТПЕТЕРИ 1989
 Й. Сентпетери: *О позднеаварских и раннеболгарских связях*. ППИК 1. Ред.: Веселин Бешевлиев – Тотю Тотев – Рашо Рашев – Станислав Станилов. София 1989, 117–128.
- СЕНТПЕТЕРИ 2014
 Й. Сентпетери: *Центри власти Аварского Каганата – хрингы*. Плиска-Преслав 11 (2014, in print).
- СЪОКЕ 1989
 Б. М. Съоке: *О северной границе Первого болгарского царства*. ППИК 1. Ред.: Веселин Бешевлиев – Тотю Тотев – Рашо Рашев – Станислав Станилов. София 1989, 105–116.
- ФЕХЕР 1925
 Г. Фехер: *Паметници на прабългарската история и култура*. ИБАИ 3 (1925) 1–90.
- ФЕХЕР 1955
 Г. Фехер: *Аваро-византийские отношения и основание болгарской державы*. Acta ArchHung 5 (1955) 55–59.
- ХРЕСТОМАТИЯ 1987
Хрестоматия по истории южных и западных славян 1. Отв. Ред.: М. М. Фрейденберг. Минск 1987.
- BALÁS 1963
 V. Balás: *Die Erdwälle der Ungarischen Tiefebene*. Acta ArchHung 15 (1963) 309–336.
- BÁLINT 1991
 Cs. Bálint: *Südungarn im 10. Jahrhundert*. Budapest 1991.
- BULIN 1960
 H. Bulin: *Podunajski "Abodriti". Prispjev k dejinam podunajskych Slovanu v 9. století*. Slovanské historické studie 3. Praha 1960, 8–36.
- BREZEANU 1984
 S. Brezeanu: *"La Bulgarie d'au-dela de l'Istre" à la lumière des sources écrites médiévales*. ÉtBal 20 (1984) 121–135.
- CASEVITZ 1993
 M. Casevitz: *Les mots de la frontière en grec*. In: La Frontière, sous la dir., d'Yve Roman (=Travaux de la Maison de l'Orient, Nr. 21). Red.: Y. Roman. Lyon 1993, 17–24.
- FIEDLER 1986
 U. Fiedler: *Zur Datierung der Langwälle an der Mittleren und Unteren Donau*. AKorr 16 (1986) 457–465.
- GARAM 1978
 Garam É.: *A középavarkor sírobulussal keltezhető leletköre*. (Der mit Grabobulus datierbare Fundkreis der Mittlerawarenzezeit). ArchÉrt 103 (1978) 206–216.
- GINOUVÈS 1998
 R. Ginouvès: *Dictionnaire méthodique de l'architecture grecque et romaine 3*. Paris 1998.
- GÛZELEV 1966
 V. Gûzelev: *Bulgarish-fränkische Beziehungen in der ersten Hälfte des IX. Jhs*. Byz-Bulg II (1966) 15–39.
- GÛZELEV 1973
 V. Gûzelev: *Bulgarien und die Balkanhalbinsel in der geographischen Vorstellungen des*

- angelsächsischen Königs Alfred des Grossen (871–901)*. Byz-Bulg 4 (1973) 91–104.
- COSMA 2003
C. Cosma: *Political status of West and Northwest Romania in the 9th and 10th Centuries A.D. Archaeological Perspective*. Acta MN 39–40/-2 (2002–2003) 23–43.
- GYÖRFFY 1965
Gy. Györffy: *Formation d'Etats au IX-e siècle suivant les "Gesta Hungarorum" du Notaire Anonyme*. In: *Nouvelles études historiques publiées à l'occasion du XII-e Congrès International des Sciences Historiques par la Commission Nationale des Historiens Hongroise I*. Red.: D. Csátári et al. Budapest 1965, 27–53.
- GYÖRFFY 1972
Gy. Györffy: *Abfassungzeit*. Acta ArchHung 20 (1972) 205–229.
- HERMANN 1995
J. Hermann: *Bulgaren, Abodriten, Franken und der Bayrische Geograph*. В: *Сборник в чест на акад. Димитър Ангелов*. Ред.: В. Велков. София 1995, 41–46.
- HORED T 1987
K. Horedt: *Die Völker Südosteuropa im 6. bis 8. Jahrhundert. Probleme und Ergebnisse*. In: *Die Völker Südosteuropas im 6. bis 8. Jahrhundert*. Hrsg.: Von B. Hänsel. München–Berlin 1987, 11–26.
- KISS 1995
A. Kiss: *Tanulmányok a kora avar kori Kunbábonyi vezérsírról*. – *Studien zum Fürstengrab von Kunbábony aus der Frühawarenzeit*. MFMÉ – StudArch 1 (1995) 131–149.
- LÖRINCZY 1995
G. Lörinczy: – *Stollengräber im frühawarischen Gräberfeld von Szegvár-Oromdülő. Beiträge zu den Varianten, zu der Chronologie und territorialen Lage der Stollengräber*. MFMÉ – StudArch 1 (1995) 399–416.
- MADGEARU 2003
A. Madgearu: *Transylvania and the Bulgarian Expansion in the 9th and 10th Centuries*. Acta MN 39–40/-2 (2002–2003) 41–61.
- MORAVCSIK 1969
Gy. Moravcsik: *Der Ungarische Anonymus über die Bulgaren und Griechen*. RESEE 7/1 (1969) 167–174.
- NAPOLI 1997
J. Napoli: *Récherches sur les fortifications linéaires Romaines*. Roma 1997.
- OLAJOS 2002
T. Olajos: *Le lexique "Souda" à propos du khan bulgare Kroum et des Avars*. В: *Poluchronia*. Сборник в чест на проф. Иван Божилов. Ред.: И. Илиев. София 2002, 230–235.
- PÉTRIN 2000
N. Pétrin: *Philological Notes for the Early History of the Hungarians and the Slavs*. ESY 72 (2000) 29–111.
- POHL 2002
W. Pohl: *Die Awaren. Ein Steppenvolk in Mitteleuropa, 567–822 n. Chr.* München 2002.
- SZÁDECKY-KARDOSS 1953
S. Szádecky-Kardoss: *The Name of the River Tisza*. Acta et Arch 2 (1953) 79–115.
- SZÁDECKY-KARDOSS 1986
S. Szádecky-Kardoss: *Avarica. Über die Awarengeschichte und ihre Quellen*. Szeged 1986.
- SZÖKE 2009
B. M. Szöke: *Karolingische Kirchenorganisation in Pannonien*. In: *Glaube, Kult und Herrschaft. Phänomene des Religiösen im 1. Jahrtausend n. Chr. In Mittel- und Nordeuropa*. Hrsg.: U. von Freeden – H. Friesinger – E. Wamers. Bonn 2009, 395–416.
- TROUSSET 1993
P. Troussel: *La frontière romaine et ses contradictions*. In: *La Frontière, sous la dir. d'Yve Roman (=Travaux de la Maison de l'Orient, Nr. 21)*. Lyon 1993, 25–33.
- VÉKONY 1979
G. Vékony: *The Role of a march in ethnic and political changes*. Dita Orientalia Hungariae 33 (1979) 301–314.
- VÉKONY 1981
G. Vékony: *Das Nordwestliche Transdanubien im 9. Jahrhundert und die "Ungariorum marcha"*. Savaria 15 (1981) 215–229.
- VÉKONY 1998
G. Vékony: *The Peoples of the Period of the Great Migrations in the Carpathian Basin*. Specimina Nova Univ. Quinqueecclesiensis 12 (1998) 327–329.
- WOLFRAM 1986
H. Wolfram: *Slawische Herrschaftsbildungen im pannonischen Raum als Voraussetzung für die Slawenmission*. In: *Mitteilungen des Bulgarischen Forschungsinstitutes in Österreich*. Hrsg.: V. Gúzelev. Wien 1986, 41–50.

Assoc. Prof. Pavel GEORGIEV
NAIM–BAN–Trust of Shumen
9701 Shumen ul. General Tosher Nr. 4
email: pavel_g@gbg.bg

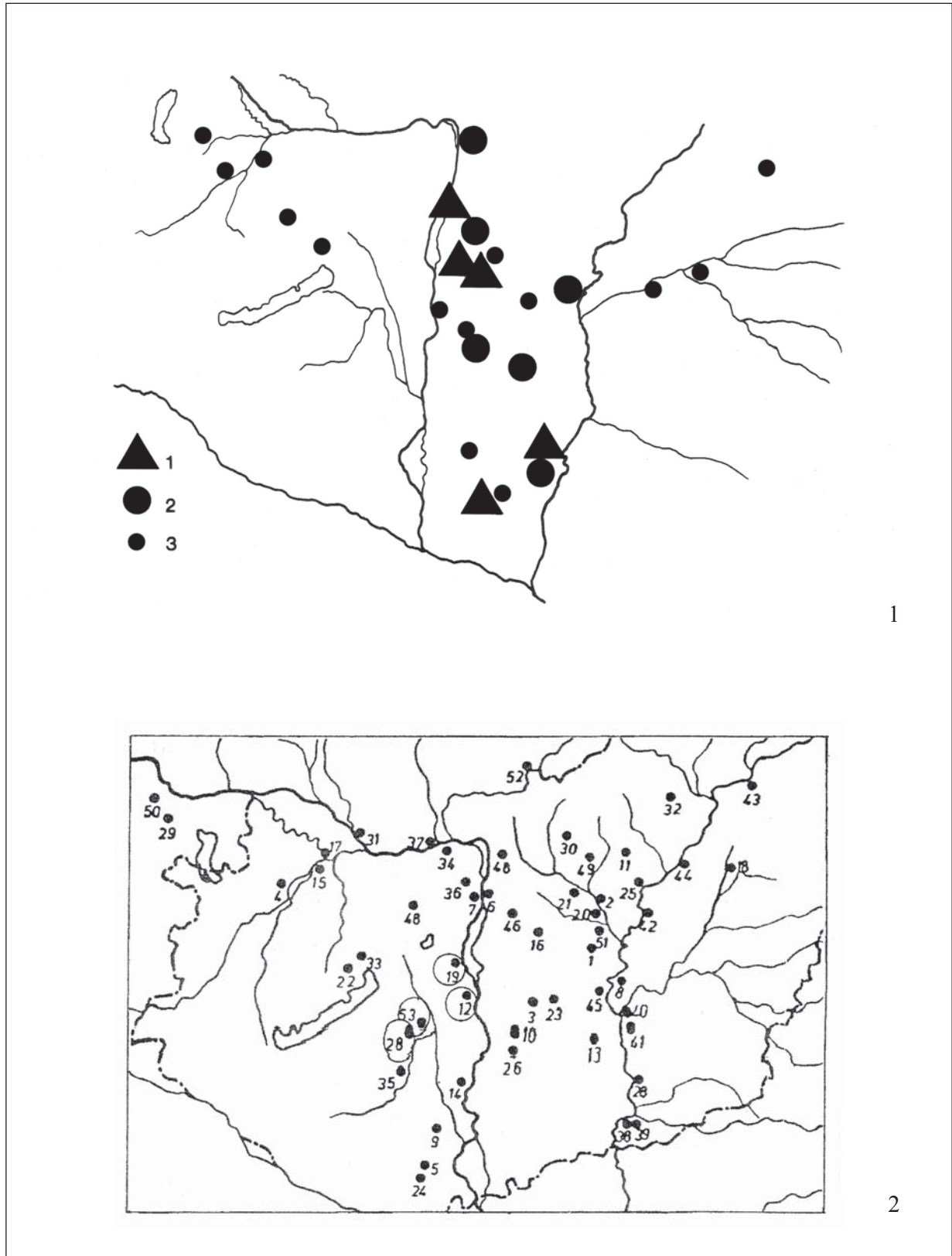


Fig. 3: 1: Map of the burials yielding skeletons with mongoloid anthropological features in the Carpathian basin (after KISS 1995). 1. Early Avar period, 2: Middle Avar period, 3: Late Avar period; 2. Map of the archaeological sites dated back to the Middle Avar period in present-day Hungary (after GARAM 1978; ПАШЕВ 2007)

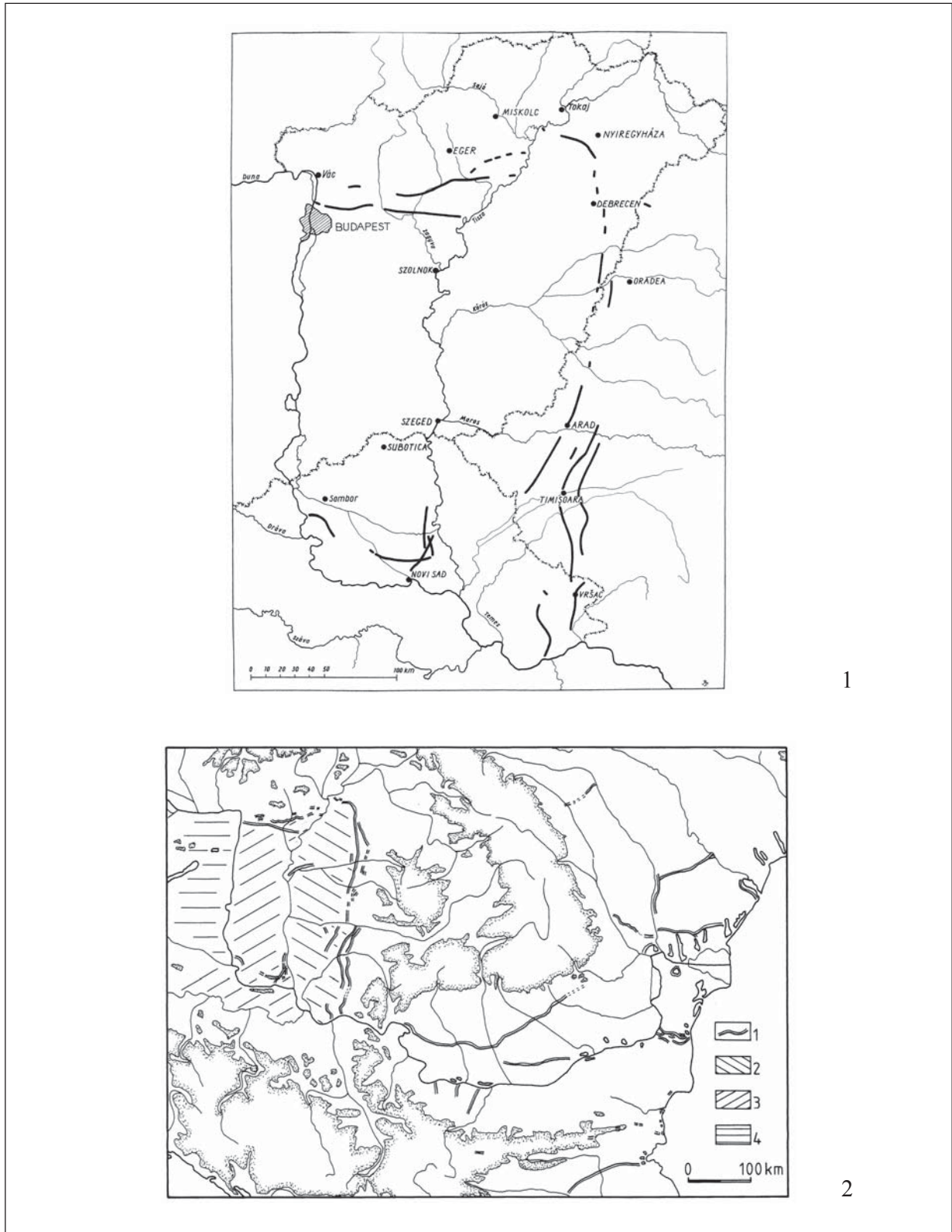


Fig. 4: 1: Earthen linear defensive structures along the Middle Danube (after BALÁS 1963);
 2: Territory inhabited by the Abodriti-Praedenecenti after 796: 1. Earthen linear defensive structures dated back to the Late Antique period (after FIEDLER 1986), 2. Territories conquered by the Bulgars in 803–805, 3. Territories dominated by the Bulgars in 827–831, buffer zone of the Bulgar Khanate after 832, 4. Territory (buffer zone) of the Frankish Empire after 832

THE KUNÁGOTA SWORD-GUARD AND TWO BRONZE MATRICES FOR SWORD-HILT MANUFACTURE FROM IRAN

Valeri YOTOV

In 1926 a sword with a bronze sword-guard from Kunágota (Békés County, Southeast Hungary) was published by F. Móra (MÓRA 1926, 123–135) the remarkable researcher and director of the Szeged Museum (*Fig. 1*).¹ In several articles published by Hungarian specialists in recent decades, this interesting artifact (its sword-guard being the main issue commented upon) was defined as not being typical for the Carpathian territory and was subsumed under a group of swords regarded as being of Byzantine origin (BAKAY 1967, 172; BÁLINT 1991, 110, Abb. 31; KISS 1997).

The sword was discovered in a destroyed grave together with a couple of stirrups, two earrings and a solidus of the Byzantine Emperor Romanos I (920–944) (*Fig. 2*). Both the grave and the cemetery are dated, beyond any doubt, to the period between 930s and 950s (KOVÁCS 1993, 46, 51).

Until now the Kunágota sword, and the sword-guard especially, were not compared to artifacts similar in shape (BÁLINT 1991, 110).² This has also been noted in the analytical work of A. Kiss (KISS 1997, 200).

During a visit to the Institute of Archaeology in Budapest, and due to the kind help provided by Hungarian colleagues, I had the opportunity of getting acquainted with articles and books by the English researcher D. Nicolle on medieval arms and armour. In the chapters discussing the Byzantine Empire, together with a large number of artifacts, he presents two bronze matrices for the manufacture of sword-hilts: one of them now in the Metropolitan Museum of Art (*Fig. 3. 3*) and the other from a private collection (*Fig. 3. 2*). Both are believed to have come from Iran. D. Nicolle wrote that both artifacts are dated to the 12th–13th to 14th centuries, but he also drew attention to the fact that “*the dating of these objects is very difficult*” (NICOLLE 1999, Kat. Nr. 543-a, 676; NICOLLE 2002, Kat. Nr. 29-A, 30).

The Kunágota sword-guard has several main typical features – a high sleeve, cylindrical in shape, of the upper section, arch-shaped levers and a sleeve

with an ellipsoid bottom section. These characteristics are very close, indeed almost identical to, the shapes that the matrices would produce for the moulds and the manufactured artifacts. It is especially true for the matrix from the Metropolitan Museum of Art, which has almost the same curves of the bottom part (the larger sleeve) and the palmette-shaped decoration on the upper part.

I am familiar with two typological schemes of Byzantine swords which I regard as unreliable or even subjective, mainly because they were based upon images in manuscripts and frescoes and not on real artifacts. Nevertheless I have to note that at this level of research the Kunágota sword-guard and the matrices for sword-hilts from D. Nicolle’s catalogues are similar to Type 4 of Ada Bruhn Hoffmeyer’s scheme based upon John Skylitzes’s Madrid manuscript (*Fig. 4*) and Type 2 of Timothy Dawson’s scheme, which is based upon images in medieval manuscripts, frescoes as well as stone and bone reliefs (*Fig. 5*). Among the numerous images collected by D. Nicolle there are several sword-guards, which seem similar to the studied artifacts, although the stylization does not enable us to be more specific (NICOLLE 2002a, Figs. 93–94).

In his book “*Byzantinische Waffen*” T. Koliás shared his pessimistic opinion regarding the possibility of creating a more general typology of the various types of weapons and of swords in particular (KOLIÁS 1988, 140).³ On the one hand, this pessimism seems justified, but on the other, intensive communication and an exchange of information could provide better options in the future.

Having in mind that there is no more detailed information about the provenance of the matrices published in D. Nicolle’s books (Iran in general?), I think that the comparison with the sword-guard from Kunágota will support a more precise date – namely the mid 10th century. A sword found during underwater excavations, and dated to the second half of 10th or the early 11th century (*Fig. 3. 1*), provides grounds to suggest that sword-guards similar

¹ The Szeged Museum is named after him (http://www.mfm.u-szeged.hu/index_english.php?id=museum-mora).

² The comparison made by Cs. Bálint with the bronze sword-guard from Pliska published by S. Stanchev is incorrect, see СТАНЧЕВ 1955, 207, обр. 24.

³ T. Koliás notes that it is difficult to develop a typological scheme because of the low number of available artifacts.

in shape had already been used during the first half of the 11th century (NICOLLE 2002, Kat. Nr. 28).⁴

In relation with the date again, it is worth remembering T. Koliás's well-supported opinion that "when the longer sword (*spatha*) replaced the shorter sword (*gladius*), the short sword-guard was introduced in the beginning and after that it gradually became longer." According to T. Koliás, until

the 10th century sword-guards were short and after the 11th century they gradually became longer.⁵

All three artifacts have to be related to the military culture of the East Roman Empire-Byzantium as it was also concluded by the Hungarian specialists about the Kunágota sword and by D. Nicolle about the matrices.

Translated by Tatiana STEFANOVA

BIBLIOGRAPHY

СТАНЧЕВ 1955

C. Станчев: *Разкопки и новооткрити материали в Плиска през 1948 г.* ИАИ 20 (1955) 207.

BAKAY 1967

Bakay, K.: *Archäologische Studien zur Frage der ungarischen Staatsgründung.* Acta ArchHung 19 (1967) 105–173.

BÁLINT 1991

Bálint, Cs.: *Südungarn im 10. Jahrhundert.* Budapest 1991.

BRUHN HOFFMEYER 1966

A. Bruhn Hoffmeyer: *Military Equipment in the Byzantine Manuscript of Scylitzes in Biblioteca Nacional in Madrid.* Granada 1966.

DAWSON 2007

T. Dawson: *Byzantine Infantryman. Eastern Roman Empire c. 900–1204.* Oxford 2007.

KISS 1997

Kiss, A.: *Frühmittelalterliche byzantinische Schwerter im Karpatenbecken.* Acta ArchHung 39 (1997) 193–210.

KOLIAS 1988

T. Koliás: *Byzantinische Waffen.* Wien 1988.

KOVÁCS 1993

Kovács, L.: *Waffenwechsel vom Sabel zum Schwert. Zur Datierung der Ungarischen*

Gräber des 10–11. Jahrhunderts mit zweischneidigem Schwert. Fasciculi Archaeologiae Historicae 6 (1993) 45–60.

MÓRA 1926

Móra F.: *Lovassírok Kunágótán – Reitergräber aus der Landnahmezeit in Kunágota.* Dolg 2 (1926) 123–135.

NICOLLE 1999

D. Nicolle: *Arms and Armour of the Crusading Era 1050–1350: Islam, Eastern Europe and Asia.* London 1999.

NICOLLE 2002

D. Nicolle: *Two Swords from the Foundation of Gibraltar.* Gladius 22 (2002) 147–200.

NICOLLE 2002a

D. Nicolle (ed.): *A Companion to Medieval Arms and Armour.* Woodbridge 2002.

Valeri YOTOV

*Varna Archaeological Museum
9000 Varna, 41. Bul. Maria Louisa
e-mail: valeri.yotov@gmail.com*

⁴ <http://www.diveturkey.com/inaturkey/serce/arsenal.htm#top>

⁵ „Beim römischen Gladius war kaum eine Parierstange ausgebildet. Als die großen Schwerter den Gladius verdrängt hatten, setzte sich auch die Parierstange durch; anfänglich nur kurz ausgebildet, nahm sie an Länge allmählich zu... Ab dem 10.–11. Jahrhundert erfährt die Parierstange eine Verlängerung“ (KOLIAS 1988, 143).



Fig. 1: Swords and sword-guard from Kunágota, Grave 1

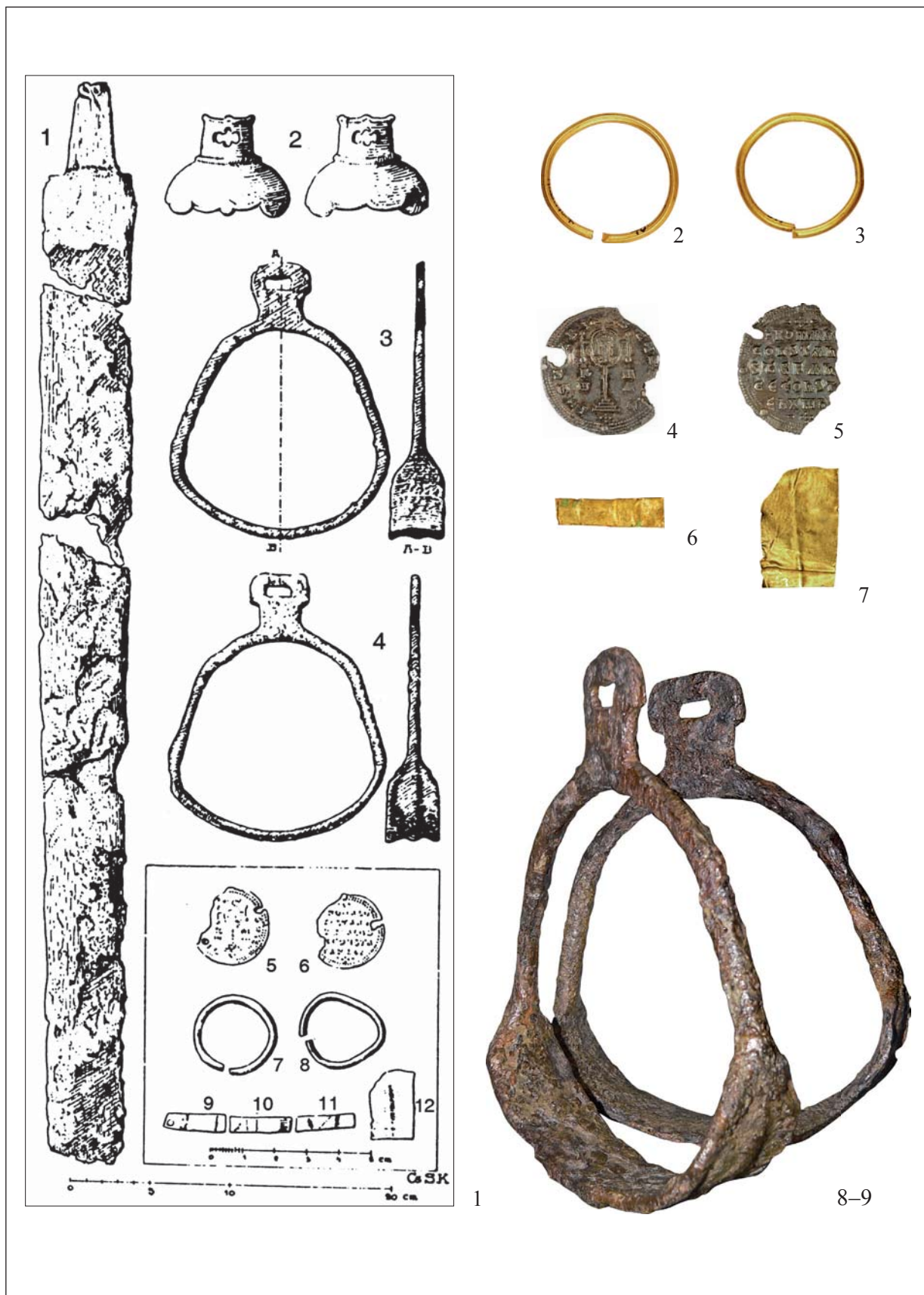


Fig. 2: Pieces found in Kunágota, Grave 1. (1. after MÓRA 1926)

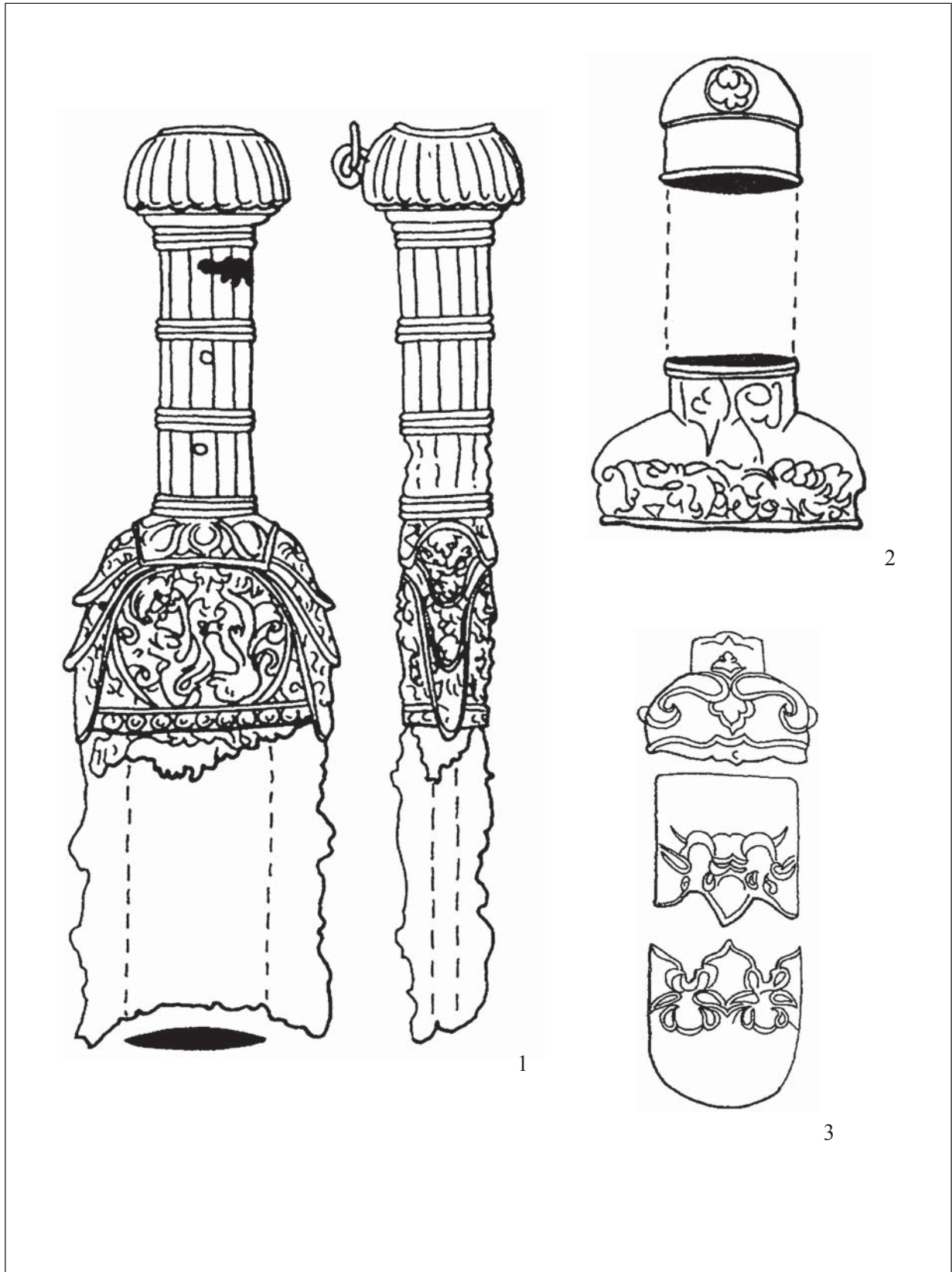


Fig. 3: 1: Bronze sword-hilt from Serce liman shipwreck; 2: Bronze matrices for a sword hilt manufacturing (found in unknown place, now in a private collection); 3: Bronze matrices for a sword hilt manufacturing found in Iran at the Metropolitan Museum of Art

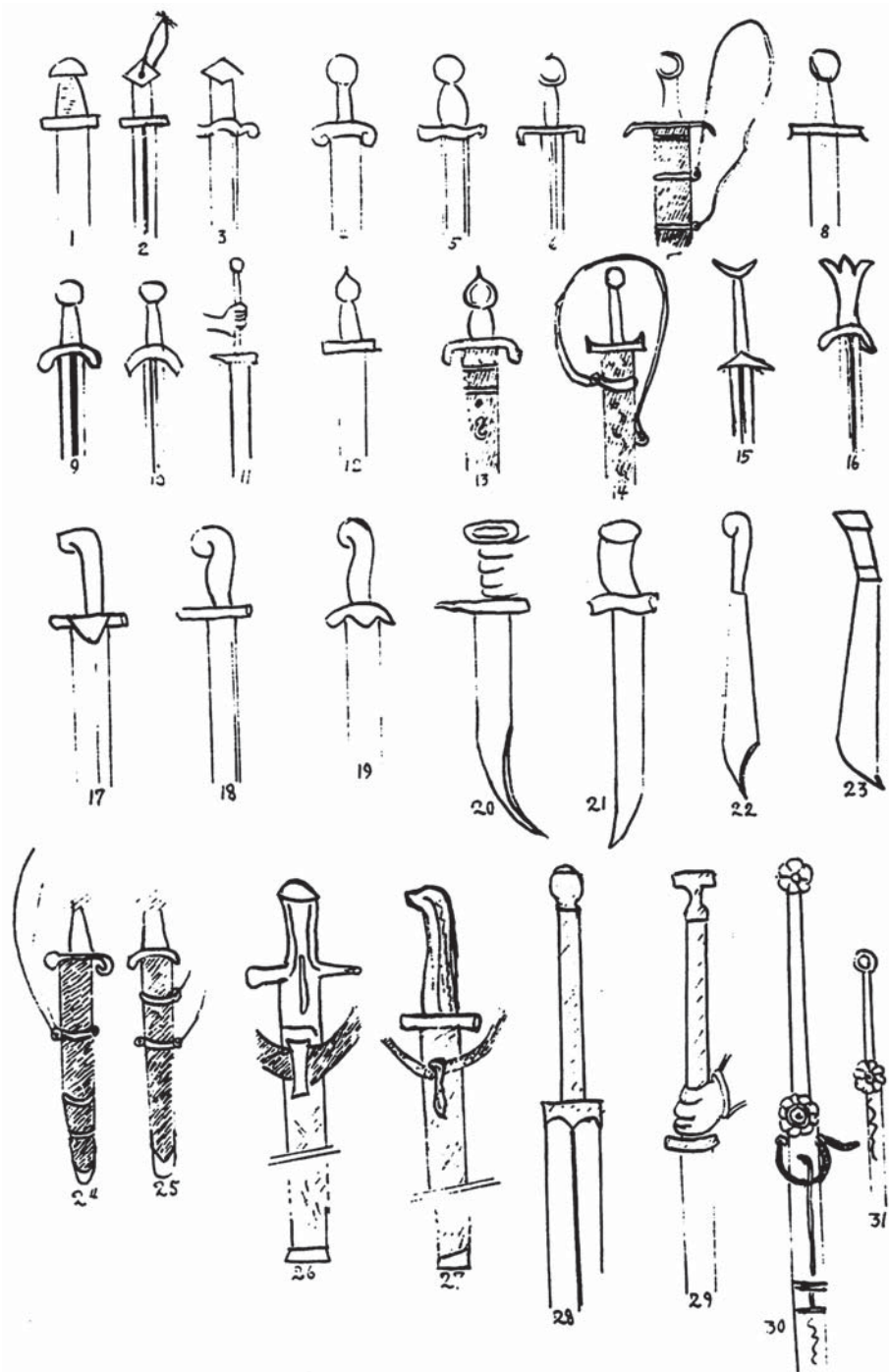


FIG. 16.—Nos. 1-25, sword types used by the Scyltzes-painters; no. 26, sword from rock-relief with triumph of Chapur I, 3rd cent. A. D.; no. 27, Persian silver plate with Chapur II, 4th cent.; no. 28, Palmyrenian stele 2nd century A. D.; no. 29, East Iranian silver bowl, 4th cent.; nos. 30-31, Turkestan caves 7th-8th cent.

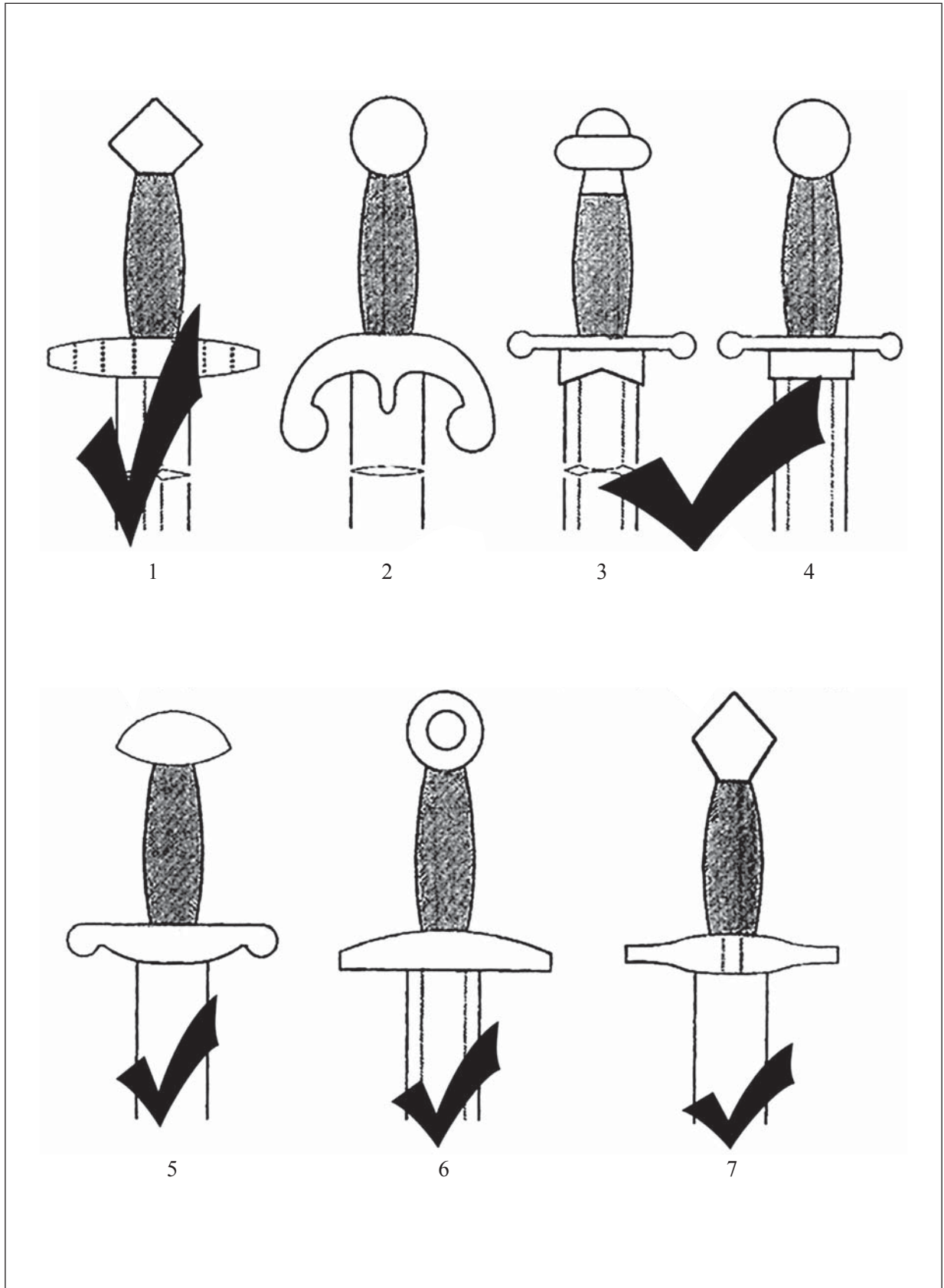


Fig. 5: Completed by T. Dawson typology according illustrations of Mediaeval manuscripts, church frescoes and ivory or stone reliefs (after DAWSON 2007)